

Gal. 4. 2. 2. 2.
THE SIXTH EDITION,
WITH CONSIDERABLE IMPROVEMENTS.

A SHORT AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
TO
HERALDRY,
IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

The Use of Arms and Armory, Rules of Blazon and Marshalling Coats of Armour, with engraved Tables upon a new Plan, for the Instruction of those who wish to learn the Science.

PART II.

A Dictionary of Heraldry, with an Alphabetical List of its Terms in English, French, and Latin: also the different Degrees of the Nobility and Gentry of England, with Tables of Precedency.

EMBELLISHED WITH THIRTY-EIGHT COPPERPLATES,

Containing upwards of a Thousand Examples.

The whole compiled from the most approved Authorities.

By **HUGH CLARK** and **THOMAS**
WORMULL.

L O N D O N:

Printed for G. KEARSLEY, at Johnson's Head, No. 46, Fleet-Street,
1788.

Price Four Shillings sewed.

[Entered at Stationers-Hall.]

10

THE
MOUNTAIN
VIEW
HOTEL
MOUNTAIN VIEW
HOTEL
MOUNTAIN VIEW
HOTEL



THE
MOUNTAIN
VIEW
HOTEL
MOUNTAIN VIEW
HOTEL
MOUNTAIN VIEW
HOTEL

TO THE

R E A D E R.

TH E principal design of this work is to bring the Rules of Heraldry into a concise methodical order, as well for instruction as entertainment; many having attempted its study, but from its intricate and voluminous arrangements have been prevented from making any kind of progress. The following Introduction was first designed to instruct a few private persons who, by its short and easy method, soon gained a knowledge of the science. It is necessary before a person attempt to blazon a coat of arms, he should first be well acquainted with the *Points of the Escutcheon, Partition Lines, Metals, Colours, Ordinaries, and their Diminutives, Charges, Distinction of Houses, &c.* Likewise the *Rules of Blazon and Mar-shalling of Coat Armours*, (which are displayed in upwards of A THOUSAND select examples, neatly engraved; the whole arranged upon a new, easy, and regular plan), and by following, with a little application, the *rules and terms* as laid down in the *tables*, he will be enabled to name them at sight; so that the study will become pleasing, and will give the student a

true and just knowledge of the first and most useful principles in this science.

As this work is intended for the more speedy instruction in the science of heraldry, it is hoped that the generous reader will be so kind as to point out any errors that may have been overlooked; or any useful hints, matter, or form, whereby the work may be improved, they will be thankfully received, and carefully conveyed to the Editors, by

THE PUBLISHER.

Fleet-Street,
January 1st, 1788.

CONTENTS.

C O N T E N T S.

ALPHABETICAL	list of heraldic	<i>Page.</i>
terms in English, French, and Latin	}	213
Arms, the use of,	- - -	1
Arms assumptive,	- - -	9
Arms of alliance,	- - -	10
Arms of adoption,	- - -	10
Arms of a bachelor,	- - -	73
Arms of a bishop,	- - -	74
Arms of a baronet,	- - -	75
Arms of a commoner and lady,	- - -	76
Arms of community,	- - -	9
Arms, canting,	- - -	11
Arms of dominion,	- - -	9
Arms of a husband and three wives,	- - -	71
Arms of a husband and four wives,	- - -	71
Arms of a husband and five wives,	- - -	71
Arms of a husband and six wives,	- - -	71
Arms of a husband and seven wives,	- - -	71
Arms of an heiress,	- - -	74
Arms of a knight of the garter and lady,	- - -	75
Arms of a dowager or maiden lady,	- - -	72
Arms of a maid,	- - -	73
Arms of patronage,	- - -	9
Arms paternal and hereditary,	- - -	11
Arms quarterly,	- - -	15
Arms of succession,	- - -	10
Arms of a widow,	- - -	72

Arms

	<i>Page:</i>
Arms of a widow and heiress, -	72
Arms of a wife and two husbands, -	73
Badges, - - - -	79
Barons, - - - -	244
Bishops, - - - -	242
Blazoning, rules of, -	39
Blazoning of animals, -	42
Blazoning of birds, -	43
Blazoning of charges, - -	41
Blazoning of heavenly bodies, -	44
Blazoning of ordinaries, -	41
Blazoning of trees and vegetables, -	45
Borders, - - - -	22
Charges, - - - -	25
Colours, - - - -	15
Coronets, - - - -	83
Crest, - - - -	79
Crowns, - - - -	81
Croisades, - - - -	4
Crosses, - - - -	24
Dictionary of heraldic terms, -	89
Distinctions of houses, - -	37
Duke, - - - -	234
Earl, - - - -	238
Escutcheon, description of, -	12
Escutcheon, points of the, -	12
Esquires, - - - -	249
Furs, - - - -	16
Gentry, description of the, -	252
Gentry, privileges of the, -	261
Hatchments, explanation of, -	84
Helmets,	

CONTENTS.

vii
Page

Helmets,	- - - - -	76
Heraldic abbreviations,	- - - - -	58
Honour,	- - - - -	223
King, of the,	- - - - -	224
Mantling,	- - - - -	77
Marquis,	- - - - -	237
Marshalling,	- - - - -	69
Motto,	- - - - -	80
Nobility and gentry, the different degrees,	- - - - -	223
Nobility, privileges of the,	- - - - -	247
Ordinaries,	- - - - -	18
Partition lines,	- - - - -	17
Precedency,	- - - - -	270
Precedency of men, table of,	- - - - -	275
Precedency of women, table of,	- - - - -	278
Prince of Wales,	- - - - -	230
Privileges of the nobility,	- - - - -	247
— of the gentry,	- - - - -	261
Procession to the chapel royal,	- - - - -	281
Queen, of the,	- - - - -	229
Supporters,	- - - - -	80
Tombs and monuments,	- - - - -	5
Tournaments,	- - - - -	2
Viscount,	- - - - -	240
Wreath,	- - - - -	78
Yeomen,	- - - - -	265

DIRECTIONS

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PRINTS.

	Table 2	to face page	15
	3	- - - -	17
	4	- - - -	18
	5	- - - -	20
	6	- - - -	24
	7	- - - -	26
	8	- - - -	29
	9	- - - -	32
	10	- - - -	35
Plate	A	- - - -	46
	B	- - - -	49
	C	- - - -	52
	D	- - - -	56
	E	- - - -	59
	F	- - - -	61
	G	- - - -	63
	H	- - - -	65
	J	- - - -	67
	K	- - - -	84

Note, The plates from 1 to 18 to be placed between page 222 and 223.

also distinguishing themselves from another;
which, with **A SHORT AND EASY**

INTRODUCTION

TO
HERALDRY.

PART I.

Note, T. stands for Table, P. for Plate, n. for number.

THE USE OF ARMS.

THE occasion of the rise of arms was undoubtedly that order which their use produced; the consequences of confusion being generally rule and order; as men's sufferings naturally lesson them to avoid all inconveniences by which they have suffered. Thus entered national ensigns for the better regulation of armies, &c. and also all manner of personal distinctions in war for the distinguishing of chiefs, and considerable commanders, being devices on their shields, &c. pointing out their persons to those under their command; and

B

also

also distinguishing themselves one from another; which, without some such marks, could not effectually be, their persons being obscured by the armours they wore. It is observable that the ancients, for the most part, made choice of lions, tigers, dragons, and horrible chimeras; or else of such animals as serpents, foxes, owls, &c. or such figures as might represent sagacity, cunning, or stratagem, according to their own various dispositions, thereby meaning to menace and terrify their enemies, by setting forth their magnanimous and politic qualities; for as it is certain that every like adheres to its like, so, even in cases of this nature, mankind is naturally delighted with things or animals like themselves, or whose predominant dispositions or qualities accord with their own; and from these the alluding qualities and intendments of these ancient assumptions have been frequently termed hieroglyphics, &c.

TOURNAMENTS.

Tournaments, Justings, Tiltings, &c. were honourable exercises formerly used by all persons of note that desired to gain reputation in feats of arms, from the king to the private gentleman; and derived their name from *tourner*, a French word, (to run round,) because, to be expert in these military exercises, much agility, both of horse and man, was requisite, they riding

riding round a ring, or turning often, as there was occasion.

Their manner of assembling was thus: The time and place being appointed, challenges were sent abroad for such who desired to signalize themselves at the lists, and proper rewards prepared for the victorious, which drew a great concourse from all parts: it was the custom of those who went to these exercises to be in a complete military equipage, with arms on their shields and surcoats, and caparisons on their horses; their esquires riding before, carrying their tilting spears with their pennons of arms at them; as also the helmets to be worn in the exercise, adorned with wreaths of silk, being of the tinctures of their arms and their liveries, and thereon the crest.

When tilting or tournaments were proclaimed, they hung two shields upon a tree at the appointed place, and he that offered to fight on foot signified as much by touching the shield which hung by the right corner; whilst, on the contrary, he who chose rather to exercise on horseback touched that which hung by the left; for it was judged more honourable to fight on foot than on horseback.

When a knight, &c. came near the barriers where the justings were to be held, he blew an horn or trumpet, at which the heralds there attending came forth and received his name, armorial bearings, and other proofs of his nobi-

lity, which they recorded in their books ; from whence came heraldry, or the art of blazon, which signifies a regular description of arms in their proper terms.

The two contenders being let in at several barriers mounted on the ablest horses, they, after performing the usual ceremonies, and paying their respects to the sovereign or judges, as also to the ladies, took their several stations; and being thus in readiness, when the trumpets sounded, both at the same time couched their lances, and, spurring their horses, ran fiercely one against another, in such a manner that the point of their spears, lighting upon each other's armour, gave a terrible shock, and generally flew in pieces.

If neither party received any damage, they usually ran three heats, which was accounted very honourable ; but if a man was beaten off his horse, shaken in the saddle, let fall his lance, lost any piece of his armour, or hurt his adversary's horse, all these were disgraces.

These tournaments first began in Germany, in the tenth century, and became afterwards a general practice.

CROISADES.

The second grand occasion of the improvement of heraldry to its present perfection, was the croisades, which were expeditions to the wars

wars in the Holy Land against the Infidels, begun in the year 1096, on which account they bore several new figures heretofore unknown in arms, such as bezants, martlets, alerons, escallop shells, &c. besides great numbers of crosses, variously formed, which are to be seen in arms all Europe over.

In process of time, these tokens, which we call arms, became remunerations for services, and were bestowed by emperors, kings, princes, generals, and chief commanders in the field, upon martial men, answerable to their worthy acts; the remembrance whereof could not be better preserved to posterity than by these kinds of honourable rewards; and though at first they were taken up at any gentleman's pleasure, yet hath that liberty for many ages been denied; no one being, by the laws of gentility, allowed the bearing thereof, but those that are entitled thereto by descent, grant, or purchase. The common people are denied the use of them by the laws of all well governed nations.

TOMBS AND MONUMENTS

Are no less comprised within the cognizance of the science of heraldry, than other solemn functions; for as it is the part of heralds to range men in their due stations, and to appoint them their proper coats of arms whilst living, so it belongs to them to regulate what

ceremonies are to be observed at their funerals, and what memorials erected to them after their death. The most ancient, and even the most barbarous, nations paid this honour to the deceased, as believing it an inducement to others to perform glorious actions, and a respect indispensable to be paid to him who had been an example of virtue whilst surviving in this world.

Of all nations, none exceeded the Romans in the magnificence of their monuments; all the great roads about their city were adorned with costly structures; for they did not then bury in their temples, reserving them only for the service of their gods; nor was it the custom to bury in churches for some centuries after the gospel had dispelled the darkness of idolatry. In process of time it was brought up to bury in churches; and then all families of note appointed the place of repose for them and their successors, and erected stately monuments, adorned with figures, coat-armour, and epitaphs. That there might be some distinctive marks between the several persons so interred, the ancients established certain rules, which were then observed upon such occasions.

Kings and princes, however they died, were represented on their tombs in their armour, with their escutcheons, crowns, crests, supporters, and all other marks of royalty.

Knights and gentlemen could not have their effigies

effigies after that manner, unless they lost their lives in battle, or died within their own lordships.

Those who died in battle, on the victorious party, were represented with their swords naked, the point upwards, on the right side, and their shield on the left, their helmets on their heads.

Those who died prisoners were represented on their tombs without spurs, helmet, or sword.

Such as died in battle on the vanquished side were to be represented without their coat over their armour, their sword in the scabbard, their vizor lifted up, their hands joined on the breast, and their feet resting on a dead lion.

The son of a general, or governor of a strong hold, if he died when the place was besieged, though ever so young, was represented in complete armour, his head resting on a helmet instead of a pillow.

If a gentleman had served in armies during most part of his life, and in his old age became a religious man, he was represented on the lower part in complete armour, and above in the habit of the order he had professed.

If a gentleman, or knight, who had been killed in a single combat, had such a monument, he was to be in complete armour, with his battle-axe out of his arms lying by him, and left arm crossed upon his right.

On the contrary, the victor was led in triumph to the church to give thanks to God; and when he died he was represented on his tomb armed at all points, his battle-axe in his arms, with his right arm across over the left.

But if any person had been accused of treason, murder, a rape, or being an incendiary, instead of being honourably interred, he was treated in the vilest manner, his arms broken, and his body dragged on a hurdle, and cast out to be devoured by the fowls of the air, or hung upon a gallows.

Notwithstanding all these rules, by degrees every one is come to erect what monument he pleases, and to place thereon any figures, and in what posture he likes best. This may suffice to shew what was the practice when order was observed; many examples whereof are to be seen in churches, &c. at this day.

Arms being placed upon the fronts, and other parts, of noble and ancient seats, shew travellers to whom they formerly belonged, and oftentimes whose they at present are; they inform us also who were the founders and benefactors of ancient abbeyes, churches, and other religious houses; also colleges, as those in our two famous universities; and other public buildings, such as hospitals, alms-houses, &c. so frequent in our kingdom.

ARMS OF DOMINION

Are those which emperors and kings constantly bear, being annexed to the territories to express their authority and power: they cause them to be stamped on their coin, and shew them on their colours, standards, banners, coaches, shields, seals, &c.

ARMS OF COMMUNITY

Are those of bishoprics, cities, universities, academies, societies, companies, and other bodies corporate.

ASSUMPTIVE ARMS

Are such as a man of his proper right may assume, with the approbation of his sovereign and of the herald. As if a man, being no gentleman of blood or coat-armour, or else being a gentleman of blood and coat-armour, shall captivate, or take prisoner in lawful war, any gentleman, nobleman, or prince, (as says Sir John Ferne) he may bear the shield of that prisoner, and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. See an example, Plate C. n. 33.

ARMS OF PATRONAGE

Are such as governors of provinces, lords of manors, patrons of benefices, add to their family arms, as a token of their superiority, rights, and jurisdiction.

ARMS

ARMS OF SUCCESSION

Are those taken up by them who inherit certain fiefs, or manors, either by will, entail, or donation; which they impale or quarter with their own arms.

ARMS OF ALLIANCE

Are such as (when heiresses marry into families) are taken up by their issue, to shew their descent paternal and maternal; and by this means the memory of many ancient and noble families, extinct in the male line, is preserved and conveyed to posterity: which is one of the principal reasons of marshalling several coats pertaining to distinct families in one shield.

ARMS OF ADOPTION

Are those which you take from another family to be quartered with your paternal ones; for instance, the last of a family may by will adopt a stranger to possess his name, estate, and arms, and thereby continue the name and grandeur of his family in the world after his decease. It is to be observed that, if the adopted stranger be of more noble blood and family than the adopter, he is not obliged by the testament to disuse his own name or arms; but, if he be inferior,

inferior, he is obliged to leave his own name, as also his proper arms, except he will marshal them after the arms of the adopter. *Note*, The present custom for persons adopted, is to apply to his Majesty for his special warrant, to empower them to fulfil the will of the disponers or to the parliament for an act. *Not. Anglie.*

ARMS PATERNAL AND HEREDITARY

Are such as are transmitted from the first obtainer to his son, grandson, or great-grandson, &c. then they are arms of a perfect and complete nobility, begun in the grandfather, or great-grandfather (as heralds say,) growing in the son, complete in the grandson, or rather great-grandson, from which rises the distinction of gentlemen of blood in the grandson, or great-grandson; and from the last, gentlemen of ancestry.

CANTING ARMS

Are those that allude to the names of the bearers; as *a trevet*, for Trevet; *three herrings*, for Herring; *camel*, for Camel; *three covered cups*, for Butler; *a pine tree*, for Pine; *three arches*, for Arches; *three barrows*, for Harrow, &c.

Having

Having shewn the antiquity and use of arms, we will proceed to the knowledge of their essential and integral parts, viz. the points of the escutcheon, colours, furs, partition lines, ordinaries, charges and distinctions of houses, which, for instruction, are displayed upon an entire new plan.

It is highly necessary, before a person attempts to blazon a coat of arms, he should be well acquainted with the terms and rules laid down in the following tables, which may be accomplished by a little practice and study.

OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

ESCUTCHEON, or Shield, in arms is meant the original shield used in war, and on which arms were originally borne; the surface of the escutcheon is termed the field, because it contains such honourable marks as anciently were acquired in the field.

POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON, are meant certain points or locations, in which the figures or charges of the field happen to be particularly placed; the shield is said to represent the body of a man, and has its parts taken therefrom, as by the example. Table I. A signifies that part to be the dexter, or right hand chief; B, the precise middle chief; C, the sinister, or left hand chief; D, the collar, or honour point; in regard that
eminent

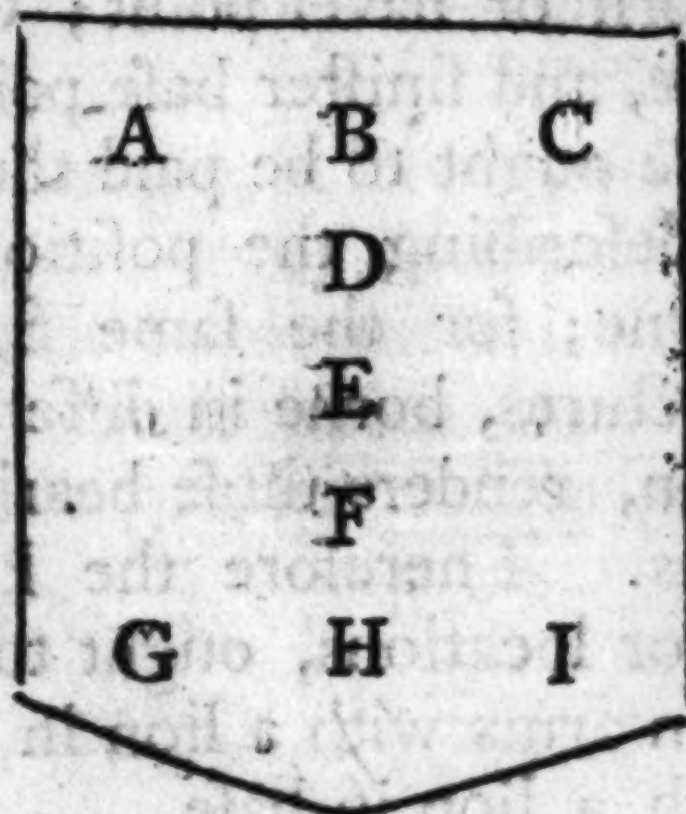
eminent men, as knights of the garter, thistle, &c. wear their badges of honour about their necks; in like manner is E called the heart, or fess point, as being the exact middle of the shield; F, the nombril or navel point; G, H, I, the dexter, middle, and sinister base points; whence particular care ought to be paid thereto, for the more plain describing the position or feat of the thing borne; for the same figure, in the very same tinctures, borne in different points of the escutcheon, renders those bearings as many different arms. Therefore the knowledge of these points, or locations, ought to be well observed; for an arms with a lion in chief differs from one with a lion in base.

TABLE

TABLE I.

Points of the escutcheon.

The dexter
or
right hand
side of the
escutcheon.



The sinister
or
left hand
side of the
escutcheon.

- A Dexter chief.
- B Middle chief.
- C Sinister chief.
- D Honour point.
- E Fess point.
- F Nombril point.
- G Dexter base.
- H Middle base.
- I Sinister base.

Note, The chief is the top or chief part of the escutcheon, marked A, B, C; the base is the lower part of the escutcheon, marked G, H, I.

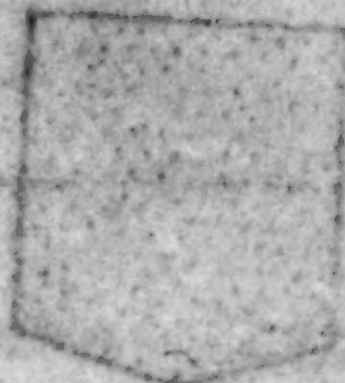
TABLE II



House of York



House of Lancaster



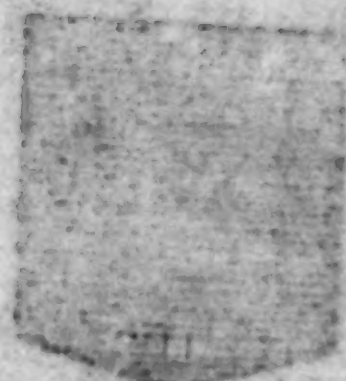
House of Plantagenet



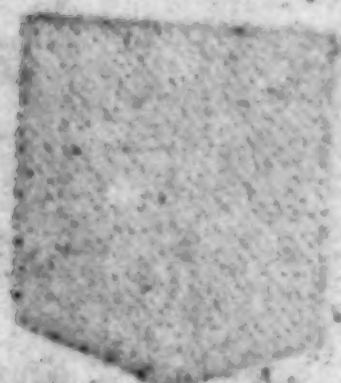
House of Tudor



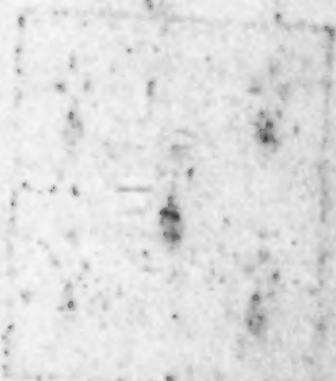
House of Stuart



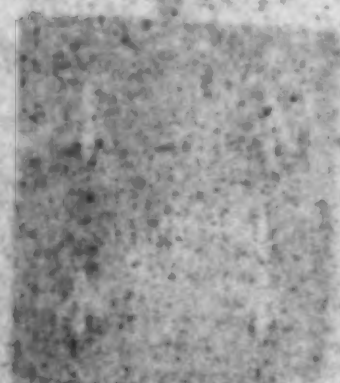
House of Hanover



House of Brunswick



House of Hohenzollern



House of Romanov



House of Romanov



House of Romanov

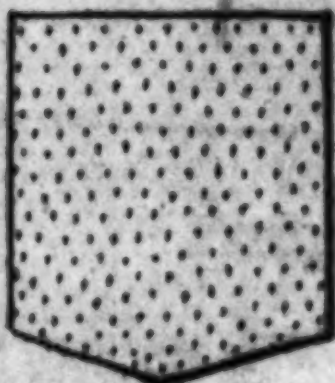


House of Romanov



House of Romanov

TABLE II.



OR
Gold



ARGENT
White



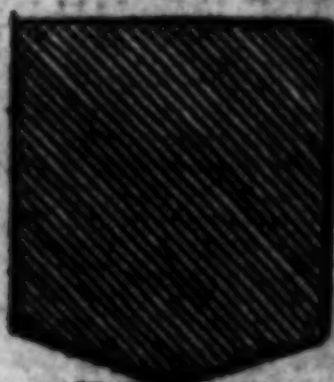
GULES
Red



AZURE
Blue



SABLE
Black



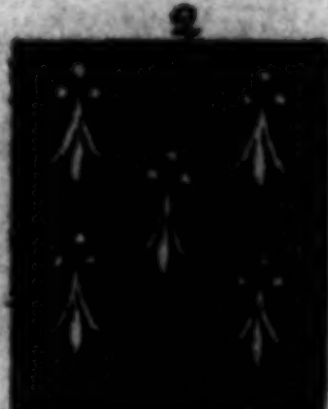
VERT
Green



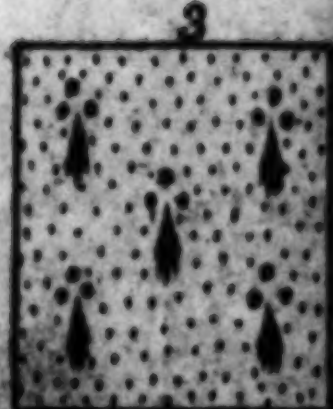
PURPURE
Purple



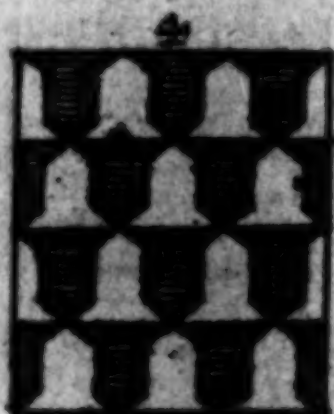
Ermine



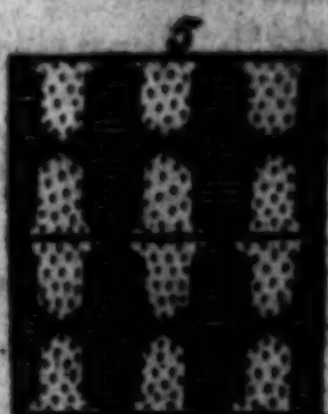
Ermines



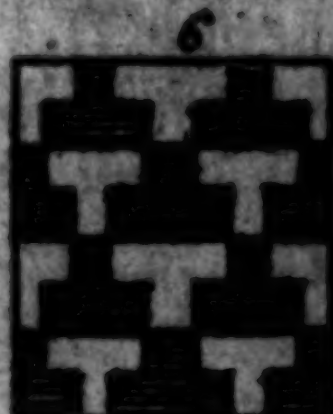
Erminois



Vair



Counter Vair



Potent

TABLE II.

OF COLOURS AND FURS.

The colours used in the science of heraldry are generally red, blue, black, green, purple; termed in this science, gules, azure, fable, vert, and purple. *Note*, Yellow and white, termed or and argent, are metals:

Viz.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Colours.</i>
Or, - - -	Yellow.
Argent, - - -	White.
Gules, - - -	Red.
Azure, - - -	Blue.
Sable, - - -	Black.
Vert, - - -	Green.
Purple, - - -	Purple.

Note; Colours and metals, when engraved, are known by points and hatched lines; as OR, the metal gold, is known in engraving by small dots or points; ARGENT, a metal which is white, and signifies silver, is always left plain; GULES, this colour is expressed by lines perpendicular from top to bottom; AZURE, a colour known by horizontal lines from side to side; SABLE, a colour expressed by horizontal and perpendicular lines, crossing each other; VERT,

VERT, a colour described by hatched lines from right to left diagonally; **PURPURE**, a colour known by hatched lines from the sinister chief to the dexter base, diagonally. See the examples T. 2.

OF FURS.

Furs are not only used for the linings of robes and garments of state, the linings of the mantle and other ornaments of the shield, but also in the coat-armours themselves: viz. *ermine*, *erminees*, *erminois*, *erminites*, *pean*, *vair*, *vair-en-point*, *counter-vair*, *potent-counter-potent*, all which may be seen under each head in the dictionary; but for instruction we have only given the most common in use: viz.

Ermine,
Vair,

Ermines,
Counter Vair, Potent.

ERMINE is black spots on a white field, n. 1.

ERMINEES is a field black, with white spots, n. 2.

ERMINOIS is a field gold, with black spots, n. 3.

VAIR is white and blue, represented by figures of little bells or eups, ranged in a line, so that the *base argent* is opposite to the *base azure*. n. 4.

COUNTER-

THE GREAT

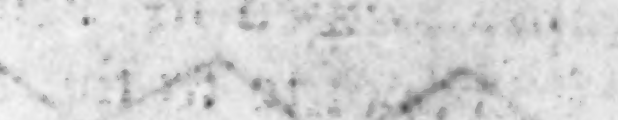
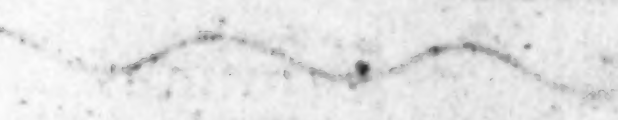


TABLE III.



Party Per Pale



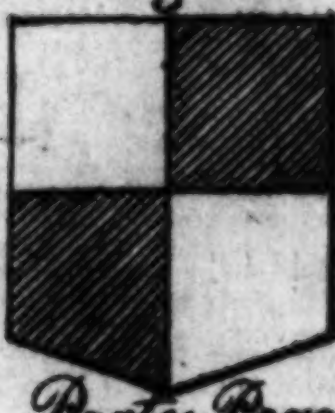
Party Per Bend



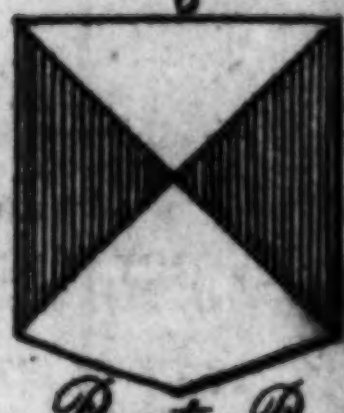
Party Per Fess



Party Per Chevron



Party Per Cross

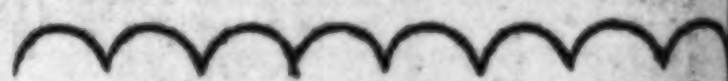


Party Per Saltire

Engrailed



Invecked



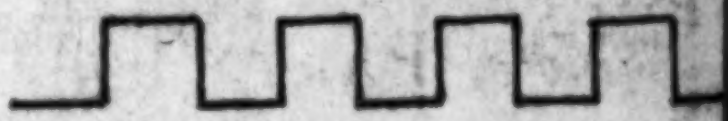
Wavy



Nebule



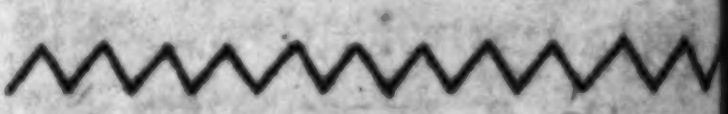
Imbattled



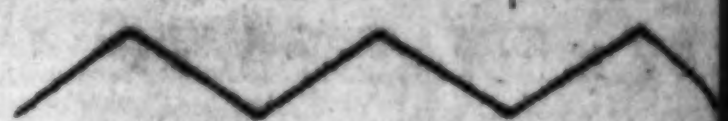
Raguly



Indented



Dancette



Dove Tail



COUNTER-VAIR is when the bells or cups of the same colour, are placed *base* against *base*, and *point* against *point*, n. 4.

POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT is a field covered with figures like crutch heads, termed *potents counter placed*, n. 5.

TABLE III.

OF PARTITION LINES.

PARTITION LINES are such as, party per pale, party per bend, party per fess, party per chevron, party per cross, party per saltire, by which is understood a shield divided or cut through by a line or lines, either perpendicular, diagonal, traverse, &c. as in example. *Note*, The crooked lines, such as the engrailed, wavy, &c. are used in heraldry, to difference bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an escutcheon charged with a chief engrailed differs from a chief wavy, as much as if the one bore a cross and the other a saltire.

PARTY PER PALE is the field divided by a perpendicular line, as n. 1.

Note, PARTY signifies parted or divided, and is applied to all divisions of the field.

PARTY PER BEND is a field divided by a diagonal line from the dexter chief to the sinister base, as n. 2.

PARTY PER FESS is a field equally divided by a horizontal line, as n. 3.

C

PARTY

PARTY PER CHEVRON is a field divided by such a line as helps to make the chevron, as n. 4.

PARTY PER CROSS is a field divided by two lines, the one perpendicular, the other horizontal, crossing each other in the centre of the field, as n. 5.

PARTY PER SALTIRE is a field divided by two diagonal lines, dexter and sinister, crossing each other in the centre of the field, as n. 6.

The crooked lines of partition are the engrailed, invecked, wavy, nebule, imbattled, raguly, dancette, indented, and dove-tail. See the examples T. 3.

Note, Indented and dancette seem alike in form, but the points of the dancette are much wider than the indented.

TABLE IV.

OF ORDINARIES.

Ordinaries are those figures which, by their ordinary and frequent use, are become peculiar to the science: viz. The chief, pale, bend, bend sinister, fess, bar, chevron, cross, and saltier; these have their diminutives: viz. The pallet, endorfe, garter, cost, ribbon, baton, closet, &c. &c. as in T. 4.

The **CHIEF** is formed by a horizontal line, and contains in depth the third of the field, as T. 4, n. 1.

TABLE IV.

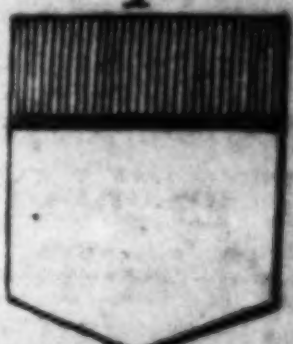
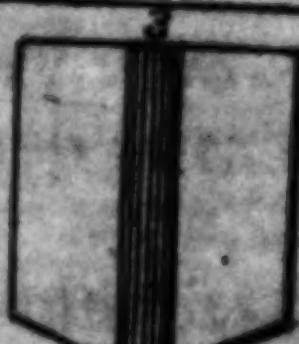
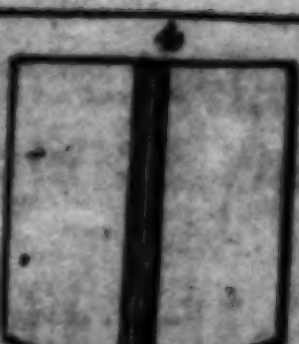
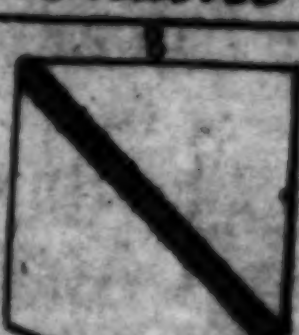
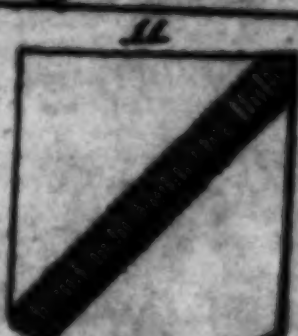
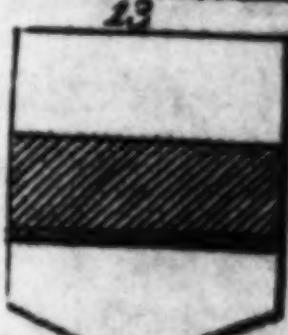
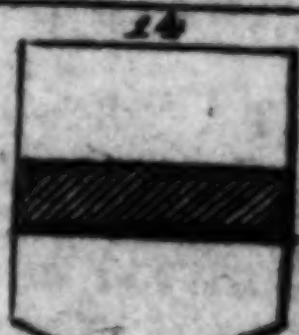
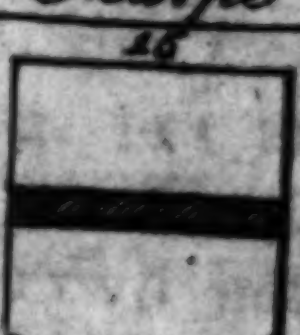
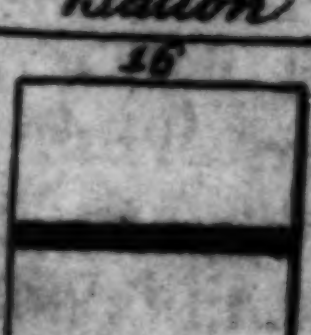
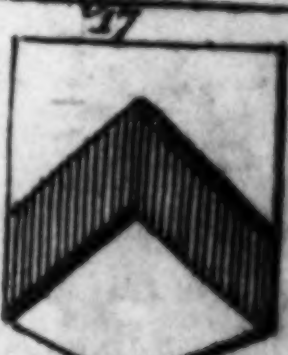
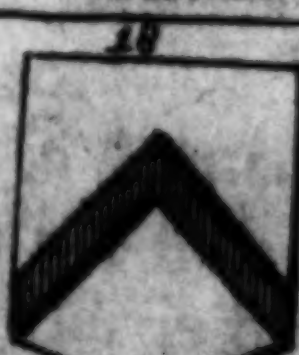
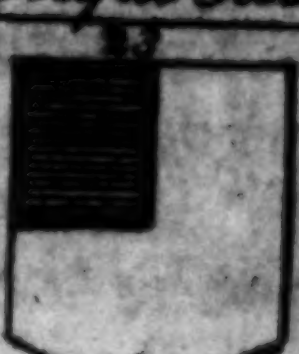
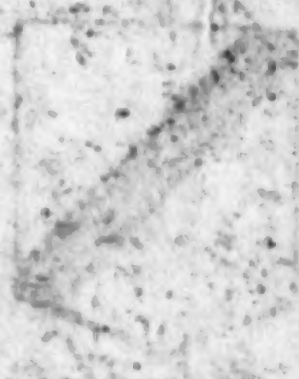
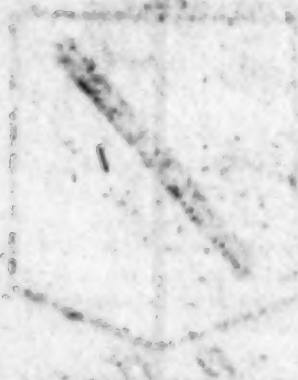
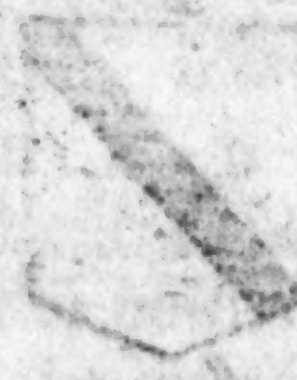
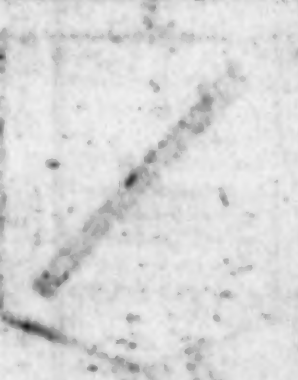
¹ 	² 	³ 	⁴ 
<i>Chief</i>	<i>Pale</i>	<i>Pallet</i>	<i>Endorse</i>
⁵ 	⁶ 	⁷ 	⁸ 
<i>Bend</i>	<i>Bendlet</i>	<i>Garter</i>	<i>Cost</i>
⁹ 	¹⁰ 	¹¹ 	¹² 
<i>Ribbon</i>	<i>B. Sinister</i>	<i>Searpe</i>	<i>Batton</i>
¹³ 	¹⁴ 	¹⁵ 	¹⁶ 
<i>Fess</i>	<i>Bar</i>	<i>Closet</i>	<i>Barrulet</i>
¹⁷ 	¹⁸ 	¹⁹ 	²⁰ 
<i>Chevron</i>	<i>Chevronel</i>	<i>Coupe Close</i>	<i>Cross</i>
²¹ 	²² 	²³ 	²⁴ 
<i>Saltire</i>	<i>Pile</i>	<i>Quarter</i>	<i>Canton</i>

TABLE IV

a
t
h
v
a
t
a
a
n
f
T
is
is

The PALE consists of two perpendicular lines, drawn from the top to the base of the shield, as T. 4, n. 2.

The Pale has two diminutives—the half of the pale is called a *pallet*, as T. 4, n. 3; and the half of the pallet is called an *endorse*, as T. 4, n. 4.

The BEND is formed by two parallel lines drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base, as T. 4, n. 5.

The Bend has four diminutives, the *bendlet*, T. 4, n. 6; the *garter*, T. 4, n. 7; the *cost*, T. 4, n. 8; and *ribbon*, T. 4, n. 9.

The BEND SINISTER which passes diagonally from the sinister chief to the dexter base of the shield, as T. 4, n. 10. The Bend Sinister has two diminutives, the *scarp*, which is half the bend, as T. 4, n. 11; and the *baton*, which is half of the scarp, as T. 4, n. 12.

The FESS is formed by two horizontal lines across the shield, and contains the third part of the field, and is always confined to the centre, as T. 4, n. 13.

The BAR is formed of two horizontal lines, and contains the fifth part of the field, as T. 4, n. 14. The Bar is borne in several parts of the field, whereas the Fess is always in the centre.

The Bar has two diminutives, the *closet*, which is half the bar, T. 4, n. 15; the *barrulet*, which is half the closet. T. 4, n. 16.

The CHEVRON is formed of two lines placed
C 2 pyramidically

pyramidically like two rafters of a house joined together in chief, and descending in form of a pair of compasses to the extremities of the shield. T. 4, n. 17. The Chevron has two diminutives, the *chevronel*, which is half the Chevron, T. 4, n. 18, and *couple-close*, which is half the chevronel. T. 4, n. 19.

The CROSS. The Cross is formed by the meeting of two perpendicular with two horizontal lines near the fess point, where they make four right angles: the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the Cross. T. 4, n. 20.

The SALTIER is formed by the bend-dexter and bend-sinister crossing each other in right angles. T. 4, n. 21.

The PILE is composed of two lines which forms a long wedge, similar to those which builders drive into swampy places to strengthen the foundations of buildings. T. 4, n. 22.

The QUARTER is formed of two lines, one perpendicular, the other horizontal, taking up one fourth of the field. T. 4, n. 23.

The CANTON is a square figure like the quarter, possessing only the third part of the chief. T. 4, n. 24.

TABLE V.

The GYRON is of a triangular figure, composed of two lines, one diagonally from the dexter
ter

TABLE V.

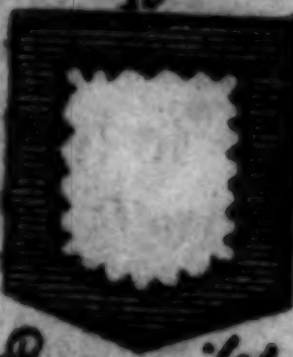
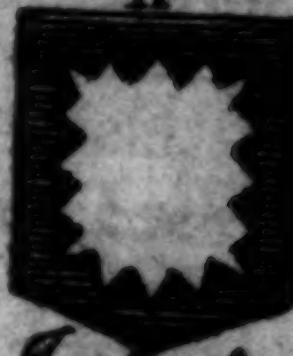
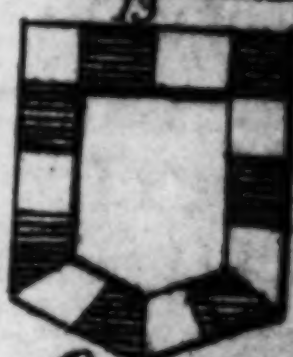
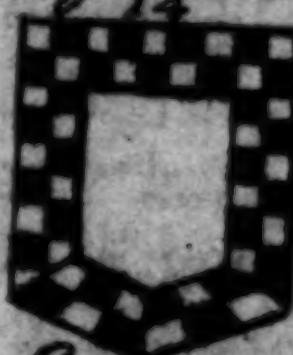
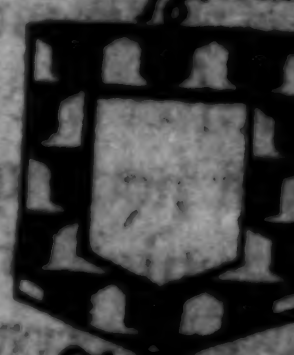
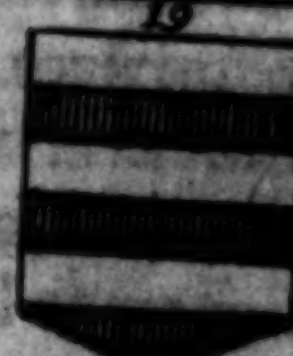
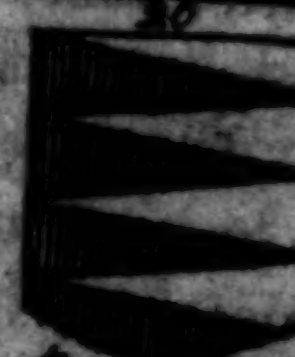
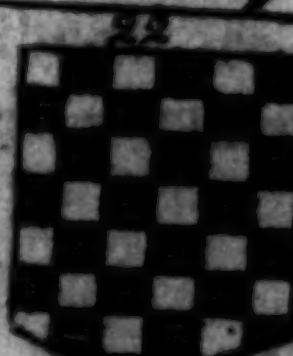
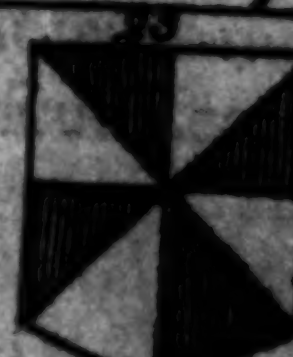
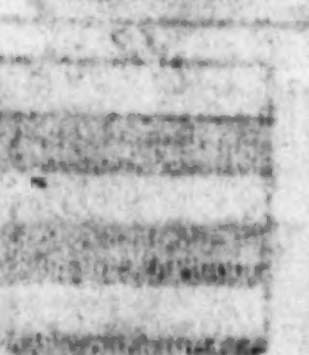
			
<i>Gyron</i>	<i>Flanches</i>	<i>Label</i>	<i>Orle</i>
			
<i>Trefoile</i>	<i>Frett</i>	<i>Inescutcheon</i>	<i>Chaplet</i>
			
<i>Border</i>	<i>Engrailed</i>	<i>Indented</i>	<i>Quarterly</i>
			
<i>Colony</i>	<i>Compigny</i>	<i>Chequy</i>	<i>Vair</i>
			
<i>Paley</i>	<i>Bendy</i>	<i>Barry</i>	<i>Barry Paley</i>
			
<i>Lorengy</i>	<i>Chequy</i>	<i>Gyrony</i>	<i>Fretty</i>

TABLE V

ter chief angle to the centre of the shield; the other is drawn horizontal from the dexter side of the shield, meeting the other line in the centre of the field, as T. 5, n. 1.

The FLANCHES are formed by two semi-circles, and are always borne double, as T. 5, n. 2.

The LABEL, though used as a distinction of houses, is placed by Holme as an ordinary for its being variously borne and charged. T. 5, n. 3.

The ORLE is an inner border of the same shape as the escutcheon, and doth not touch the extremities of the shield, the field being seen within and round it on both sides, as T. 5, n. 4.

The TRESSURE is a diminutive of the orle, half in breadth, and is generally borne flory and counter-flory. T. 5, n. 5.

The FRET is composed of six pieces, two of which form a saltier, and the other four a mascle, which is placed on the centre. The saltier pieces must be interlaced over and under the pieces that form the mascle, as T. 5, n. 6.

The INESCUTCHEON is a small escutcheon borne within the shield and in the middle of a coat, or in chief, to hold the arms of Ulster for the distinction of a baronet, T. 5, n. 7.

Note, If there are more than one in a coat they are usually called escutcheons.

OF BORDERS.

A BORDER is a bearing that goes all round and parallel to the boundary of the shield in form of a hem, and contains the fifth part of the field, as T. 5, n. 9.

Note, When a border is plain, as the example, you are not to term it *plain*, as it is always understood so in the science: viz. *Azure, a border argent*; but if the border be engrailed, indented, &c. you must signify it: viz. *Gules, a border engrailed argent*. See the two examples, T. 5, n. 10 and 11.

A BORDER ENGRAILED. This border is composed of small semicircles, the points of which enter the field, as T. 5, n. 10.

A BORDER INDENTED is the same in shape like the partition line indented, as T. 5, n. 11.

A BORDER QUARTERLY is a border divided into four equal parts by a perpendicular and horizontal line, as T. 5, n. 12.

A BORDER GOBONATED is a border composed of one row of squares and no more, as T. 5, n. 13.

A BORDER COUNTER-COMPONY is a border composed of two rows of squares, as T. 5, n. 14.

A BORDER CHECKY is a border composed of three rows of squares, as T. 5, n. 15.

A BORDER VAIR. Vair is represented by the

the figures of little bells or cups reversed, ranged in a line, so that the *base argent* is opposite to *base azure*, as T. 5, n. 16.

PALY is a field divided into four, six, or more even number of parts, by perpendicular lines, consisting of two colours; the first beginning with *argent*, and the last *azure*, as T. 5, n. 17.

BENDY is a field divided into four, six, or more equal parts diagonally, from the dexter to the sinister, and consists of two colours, as T. 5, n. 18.

BARRY is a field divided by horizontal lines into four, six, or more equal parts, and consisting of two colours, as T. 5, n. 19.

BARRY PILY of eight pieces *argent* and *gules*, as T. 5, n. 20.

Note, Paly, bendy, barry, the number of division, are to be specified; as of four, six, eight, ten, or twelve, viz. *Paly of six, barry of six, bendy of six, barry pily of eight argent and gules*. See the examples T. 5.

LOZENGY is a field or ordinary covered with lozenges of different tinctures alternately, as *Lozengy, argent, and azure*. T. 5, n. 21.

CHECKY is a field or ordinary covered with small squares of different tinctures alternately, as T. 5, n. 22. *Note*, When on ordinaries it always consists of three rows.

GYRONNY is a field divided into six, eight, ten, or twelve, triangular parts, of two different

rent tinctures, and the points all meeting in the centre of the field, as T. 5, n. 23.

FRETTY consists of eight, ten, or more pieces, each passing to the extremity of the shield, interlacing each other, as T. 5, n. 24.

TABLE VI.

OF CROSSES.

A CROSS. The Cross is one of the ordinaries before mentioned among the ordinaries.

Note, It is borne as well indented, engrailed, &c. as plain; but when plain, as the example, T. 6, n. 1. you only mention *a cross*, which is understood to be plain.

A CROSS MOLINE signifies a cross which turns round both ways at the extremities, as T. 6, n. 2.

A CROSS FLORY. This signifies the ends of the cross to terminate in fleurs-de-lis, as T. 6, n. 3.

A CROSS PATONCE. This cross terminates like the bottom of the fleur-de-lis, as T. 6, n. 4.

A CROSS POTENT. This cross terminates like the head of a crutch, which anciently was called a potent, as T. 6, n. 5.

A CROSS PATTEE is proper for a cross which is small in the centre, and so goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad, as T. 6, n. 6.

A CROSS AVELINE, so termed from the Latin

TABLE VI.

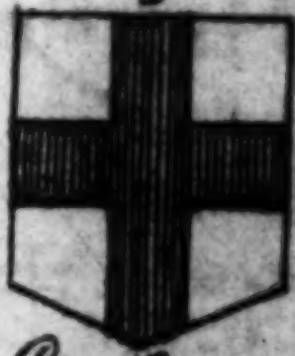
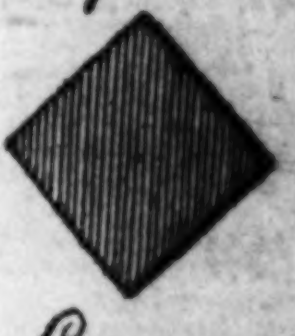
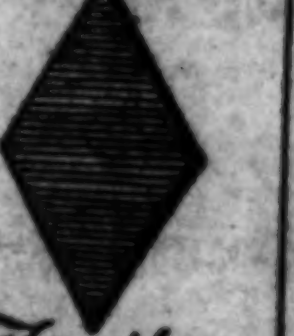
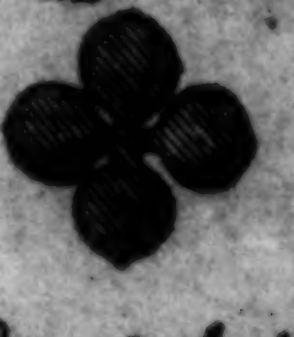
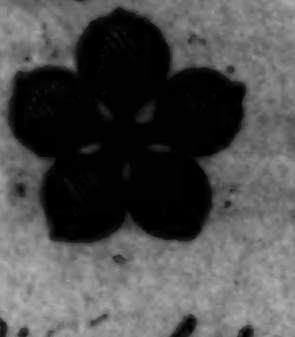
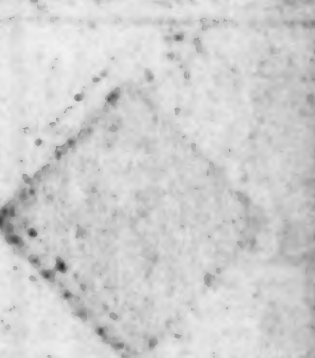
1 	2 	3 	4 
Cross	Moline	Flory	Patonce
5 	6 	7 	8 
Potent	Patee	Avellane	Botony
9 	10 	11 	12 
Pommee	Groslet	Groslet Fitchy	4 Pheons
13 	14 	15 	16 
4 Ermine Spots	Mill Rind	Mill Rind	Rayonnee
17 	18 	19 	20 
Lozenge	Fusil	Fusilly	Water Boub
21 	22 	23 	24 
Trefoil	Quarterfoil	Cinqufoil	Rose

TABLE VI

Latin *nux avellanae*, a filbert, or hazel nut, as T. 6, n. 7.

A CROSS BOTONE. This term is given because its extremities resemble the trefoil. The French call it *croix trefflée*, as T. 6, n. 8.

A CROSS POMMEE signifies a cross with a ball at each end; from *pomme*, an apple. See T. 6, n. 9.

A CROSS CROSSLET is a cross crossed again, at a small distance from each of the ends, as T. 6, n. 10.

A CROSS CROSSLET FITCHY. So termed when the under part of the cross ends in a sharp point, as T. 6, n. 11.

A CROSS OF FOUR PHEONS. That is, *four pheons in cross*, their points all meeting in the centre, as T. 6, n. 12.

A CROSS OF FOUR ERMINE SPOTS, or *four Ermine Spots in Cross*, their tops meeting in the centre point, as T. 6, n. 13.

A CROSS MILRINE. So termed as its form is like the mill-link, which carrieth the millstone, and is perforated as that is. See T. 6, n. 14, 15.

A CROSS RAYONNANT is a cross from the angles of which issue rays, as T. 6, n. 16.

OF CHARGES.

CHARGES are all manner of figures or bearings whatsoever, borne in the field of an escutcheon,

cheon, which are by custom become peculiarly proper to the science.

A LOZENGE. The shape is the same with that of a pane of glass in old casements, as T. 6, n. 17. *Note*, In this form the arms of maidens and widows should be borne.

A FUSIL. The Fusil differs much from the Lozenge, it being longer and more acute. See the difference in T. 6, n. 18.

FUSILLY is a field or ordinary covered over or divided into fusils, as T. 6, n. 19.

Note, Fusilly differs in shape from lozenge as much as the fusil and lozenge.

A WATER BOUGET was a vessel anciently used by soldiers for carrying of water in long marches. T. 6, n. 20.

A TREFOIL, or three-leaved grass, as T. 6, n. 21.

A QUARTERFOIL, or four-leaved grass, as T. 6, n. 22.

A CINQUEFOIL, or five-leaved grass. This charge is very frequent in armory. T. 6, n. 23.

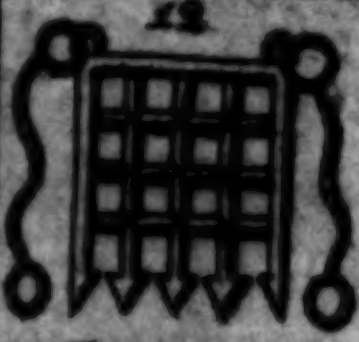
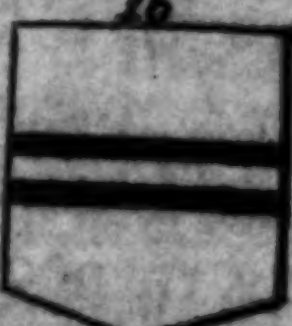
A ROSE in heraldry is always represented, full blown, with its leaves expanded, seeded in the middle, with five green barbes, as T. 6, n. 24.

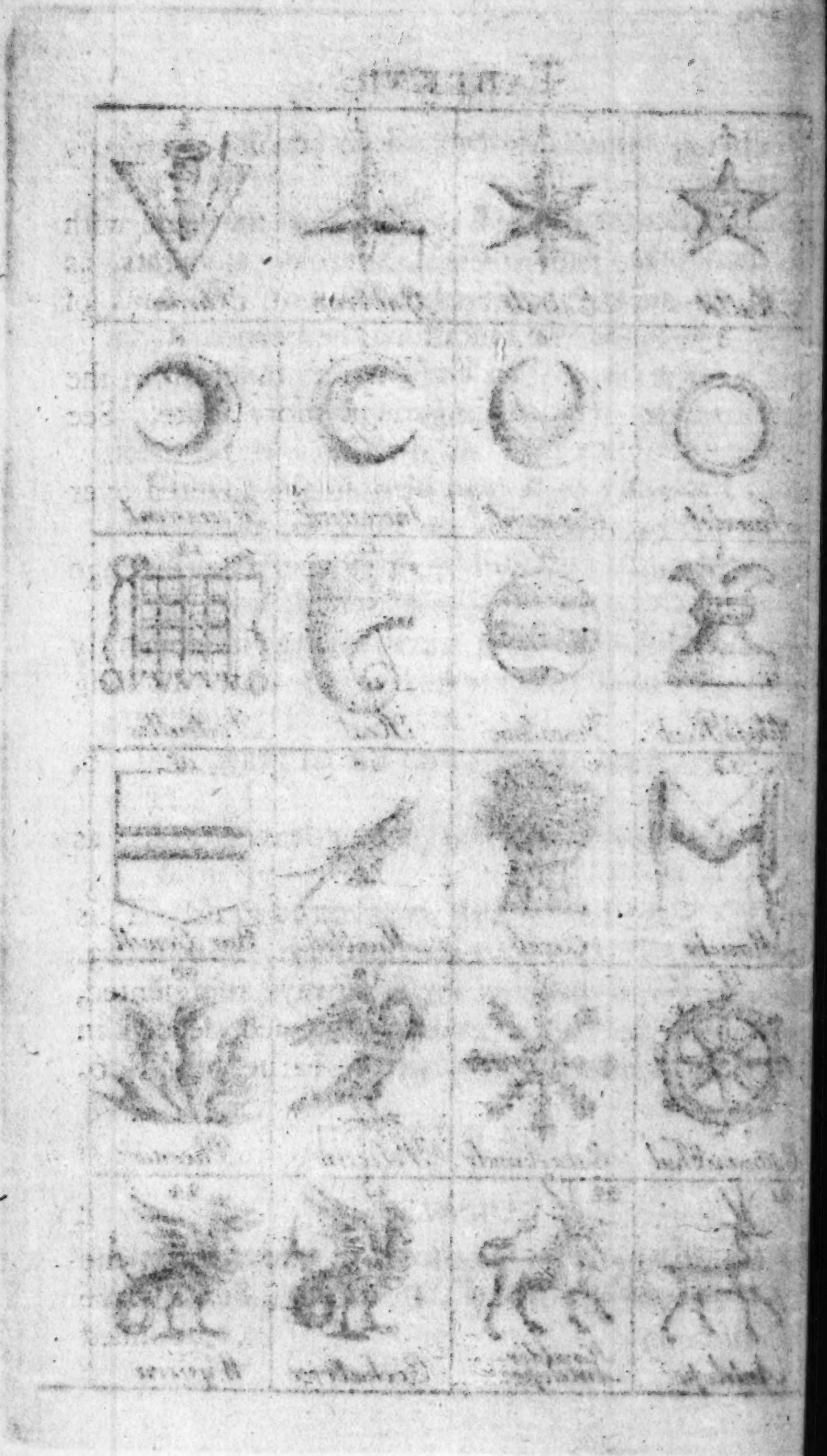
TABLE VII.

CHARGES.

A MULLET is the rowel of a spur, from the French *molette*, as T. 7, n. 1. Some have confounded

TABLE VII.

1  Mullet	2  Estoile	3  Gal-trap	4  Pheon
5  Annulet	6  Crescent	7  Incriscent	8  Dexteriscent
9  Chess Rook	10  Fountain	11  Rest	12  Portcullis
13  Manche	14  Garb	15  Martlet	16  Bar Gemell
17  Catherine Wheel	18  Escarbuncle	19  Pelican	20  Phoenix
21  Antelope	22  Haraldic Antelope	23  Cockatrice	24  Wyvern



co
ea
of
fin

Se

iro
ho
wh
wa
wa
lov

ban

saic
A
tur
A
hor
A
hor
A
of c
A
war
A
rest
frun
A

confounded stars and mullets together, which is easily rectified, by allowing mullets to consist of five points and pierced, and stars to be of six, eight, or more points.

An ESTOILE, or a star of six waved points. See T. 7, n. 2.

A GAL-TRAP; an ancient instrument of iron formerly used in war to gall and wound horses feet, being composed of four points, which ever way it laid on the ground one point was always upwards: they were thrown in the way of the enemy's cavalry to prevent their following the army on a retreat. See T. 7, n. 3.

A PHEON is the iron part of a dart with a barbed head. T. 7, n. 4.

An ANNULET, or Ring, by some authors said to be rings of mail. See T. 7, n. 5.

A CRESCENT, or Half Moon with the horns turned upwards. See T. 7, n. 6.

An INCRESCENT, or Half Moon with the horns turned to the dexter side. See T. 7, n. 7.

A DECRESCENT, or Half Moon with the horns turned to the sinister side. See T. 7, n. 8.

A CHESS-ROOK, a figure used in the game of chess, as T. 7, n. 9.

A FOUNTAIN is drawn as a roundle *barry wavy of six argent and azure*, as T. 7, n. 10.

A REST, this figure by some is termed a rest for a horseman's lance; others a musical instrument called a Clarion. T. 7, n. 11.

A PORTCULLIS, used in fortifying the gateways.

ways of a city, town, or castle, as T. 7, n. 12.

A MANCHE, an old fashioned sleeve with long hangers, as T. 7, n. 13.

A GARB, signifies a sheaf of any kind of grain, as T. 7, n. 14. *Note*, If it be a sheaf of wheat it is sufficient to a garb; but if of any other grain it must be expressed.

A MARTLET, shaped like a martin, but represented without legs, as T. 7, n. 15.

BAR-GEMEL, signifies two bars, placed near and parallel to each other, as T. 7, n. 16.

A CATHERINE-WHEEL, named from St. Catherine, whose limbs were broken in pieces by its iron teeth. T. 7, n. 17.

An ESCARBUNCLE; supposed to be a precious stone, and drawn by the ancient heralds as T. 7, n. 18. It is composed of an annulet in the centre, from which issue eight sceptres.

A PELICAN. The Pelican in heraldry is generally represented with her wings indorsed, her neck embowed, and picking her breast, as T. 7, n. 19. *Note*, When in her nest, feeding her young in blazon, is termed *A Pelican in her piety*.

A PHOENIX is an imaginary bird, like an eagle in shape, and in heraldry is always represented in flames, so that seldom more of the bird is seen than what is in the example T. 7, n. 20.

An ANTELOPE; a well-known small limbed animal of the deer kind, with two straight taper horns, and is, by modern heralds, drawn according to nature, as n. 21.

TABLE VII

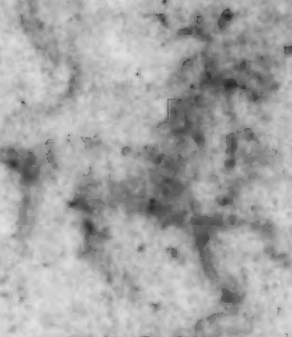
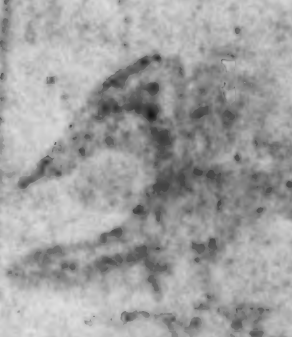
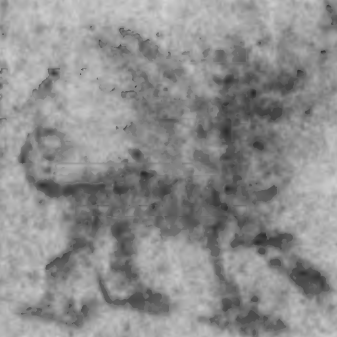
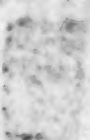
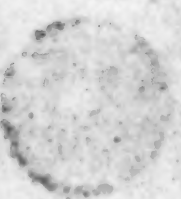
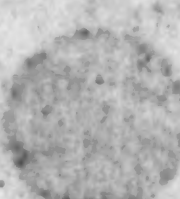
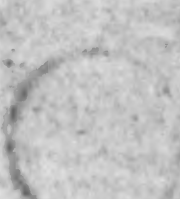
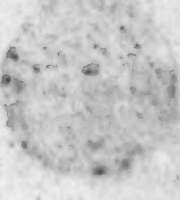
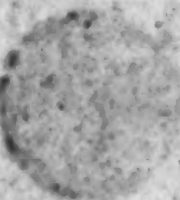
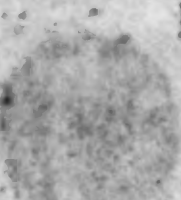
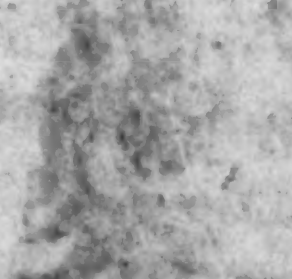
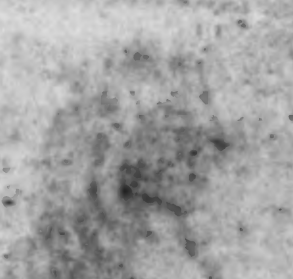
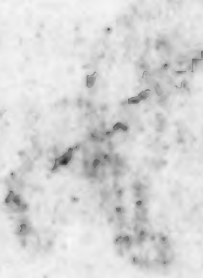
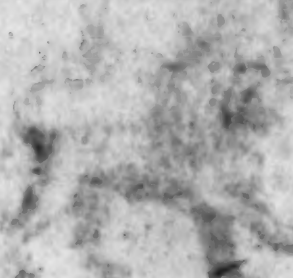
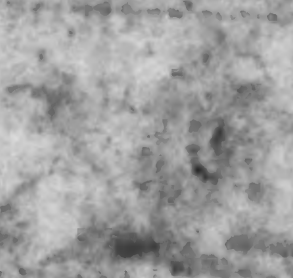
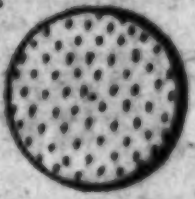
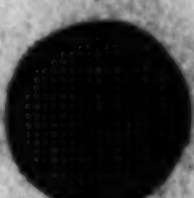
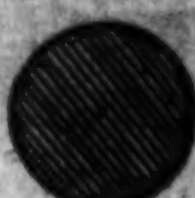
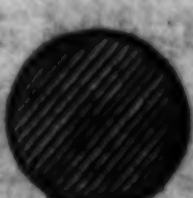
				
				
				
				
				
				
				

TABLE VIII.

1  Dragon	2  Harpy	3  Tiger	4  Billets
5  Cannet	6  Allerion	7  Welke	8  Gutty
9  Bezant	10  Plate	11  Tortoise	12  Hurt
13  14  15  Pellet Pomey Golpe			
16  Couped	17  Erased	18  Demy	19  Dormant
20  Couchant	21  Sejant	22  Passant	23  Statant

An ANTELOPE HERALDIC. This imaginary animal was represented by the ancient heralds with a body like a stag, with an unicorn's tail, a tusk issuing from the top of the nose, a row of tufts down the back part of the neck, and the like tufts on his tail, chest, and thighs, as T. 7, n. 22.

A COCKATRICE is an heraldic, chimerical figure; its wings, beak, legs, comb, wattles and spurs, partake of the fowl, and in its body and tail of the snake, as T. 7, n. 23.

A WYVERN. This, like the former, is of the heraldic creation, and differs from the cockatrice in its head, and is without a comb, wattles, or spurs, as n. 24.

TABLE VIII.

A DRAGON is an imaginary beast, drawn by heralds, as the example, T. 8, n. 1.

A HARPEY is a poetical monster, composed of the head and breasts of a woman joined to the body of a vulture, as T. 8, n. 2.

A TYGER HERALDIC; so termed from being so different from the tyger in nature. It owes its origin to the ancients, who represented it like the example, T. 8, n. 3.

BILLETS are oblong squares, and are generally supposed to be letters made up in the form of the example, T. 8, n. 4.

A CANNET; a term for a duck without head or feet, as T. 8, n. 5.

An

An ALLERON is an eagle displayed without beak or feet, as T. 8, n. 6.

A WELKE; the name of a shell-fish. See T. 8, n. 7.

GUTTY, or GUTTE, signifies drops of any thing liquid. See T. 8, n. 8. As these drops differ in colour, they receive different terms. Being so much used in English heraldry it is necessary to introduce them: viz.

When they are	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Or,} \\ \text{Argent,} \\ \text{Vert,} \\ \text{Azure,} \\ \text{Sable,} \\ \text{Gules,} \end{array} \right.$	they are termed	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Gutlé d'or,} \\ \text{Gutté d'eau,} \\ \text{Gutté d'olive} \\ \text{Gutté d'larmes,} \\ \text{Gutté d'poix,} \\ \text{Gutté d'sang,} \end{array} \right.$	and meant to be like	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Drops of gold,} \\ \text{Drops of water,} \\ \text{Drops of oil of olive} \\ \text{Drops of tears,} \\ \text{Drops of pitch,} \\ \text{Drops of blood.} \end{array} \right.$
---------------	--	-----------------	--	----------------------	--

Note, The French heralds use none of the above variations, but say gutté of such a colour.

ROUNDLES are round figures; if of metal, they are to be flat; if of colour, they are drawn globular. They are termed according to the colour or metal they are composed of. See T. 8, n. 9, to 15: viz.

When they are	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Or,} \\ \text{Argent,} \\ \text{Vert,} \\ \text{Azure,} \\ \text{Sable,} \\ \text{Gules,} \\ \text{Purpure,} \end{array} \right.$	they are termed	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bezants,} \\ \text{Plates,} \\ \text{Pomeis,} \\ \text{Hurts,} \\ \text{Pellets,} \\ \text{Torteauxes,} \\ \text{Golpes.} \end{array} \right.$
---------------	---	-----------------	--

Note

Note, If there are two, three, or more in a coat, and they are counterchanged, be they of any colour or metal, they retain the name of roundle. *Note*, Foreigners term the round figures, when of metal, bezants; when of colour, tarteaux: viz. *Bezants d'or, or argent, so many tarteauxes d'gules d'azure d'sable, &c.*

OF CHARGES, AND THEIR VARIOUS HERALDIC TERMS.

COUPED. A term for trees *cut* from the trunk, or for a limb or head, or any other thing, in an escutcheon, that is borne *cut* evenly off as the example: viz. *A Lion's Head Couped.* T. 8, n. 16.

ERASED. A term for any thing torne or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it. The part torne off must be expressed jagged as the example: viz. *A Lion's Head Erased.* T. 8, n. 17.

DEMY signifies the half of any thing: viz. *A Demy Lion.* T. 8, n. 18.

DORMANT, or Sleeping: viz. *A Lion Dormant* with its head resting on its forepaws, as T. 8, n. 19.

COUCHANT, lying or squatting on the ground, with his head upright: viz. *A Lion Couchant.* See T. 8, n. 20.

SEJANT. A term for any beast *sitting* in the position

position of the example: viz. *A Lion Sejant*. T. 8, n. 21.

PASSANT. A term for any beast when in a walking position: viz. *A Lion Passant*. T. 8, n. 22.

STATANT. A term for a beast standing with all four legs on the ground, as T. 8, n. 23.

TABLE IX.

PASSANT GARDANT. A term for a beast when walking with his head *affronté*, or looking full-faced, as example T. 9, n. 1.

RAMPANT. A term for lions, bears, tigers, &c. when standing erect on their hind legs. *A Lion Rampant*. T. 9, n. 2.

RAMPANT GARDANT signifies a beast standing on his hind legs, looking full-faced, as example, *A Lion Rampant-Gardant*. T. 9, n. 3.

RAMPANT-REGARDANT. A term for a beast standing upon its hinder legs, looking towards its tail: viz. *A Lion Rampant-Regardant*, as T. 9, n. 4.

RAMPANT-COMBATANT. A term for beasts fighting, or rampant, face to face, as the example, *Two Lions Rampant-Combatant*. See T. 9, n. 5.

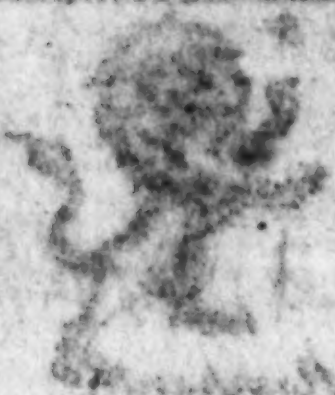
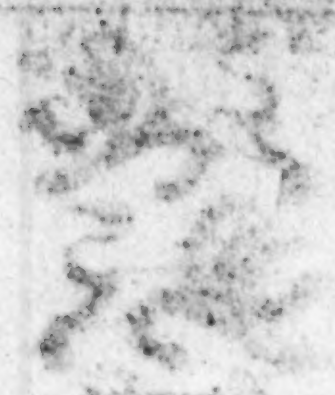
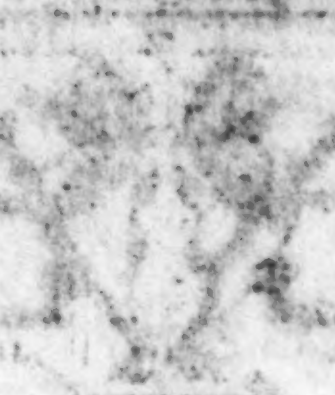
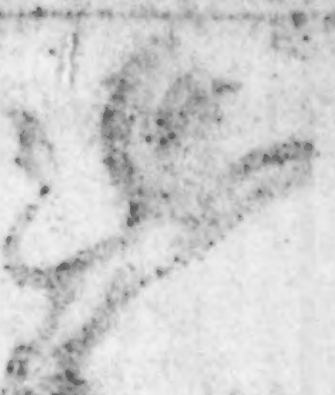
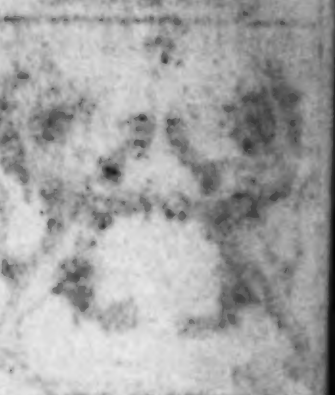
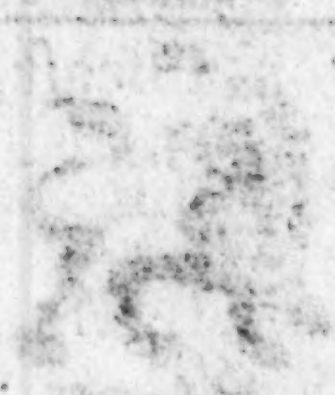
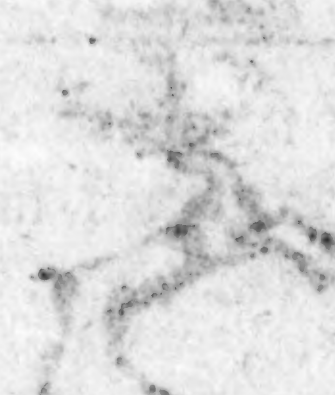
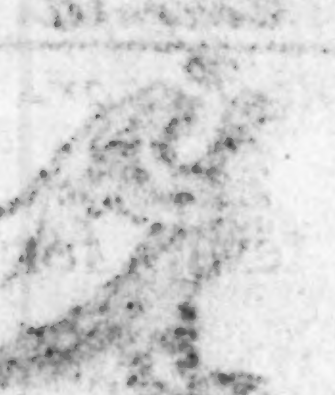
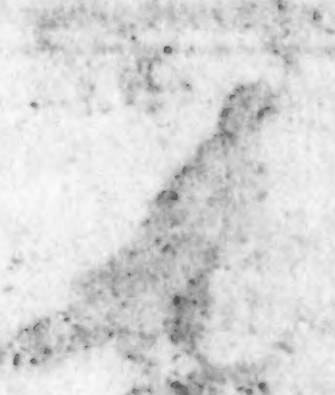
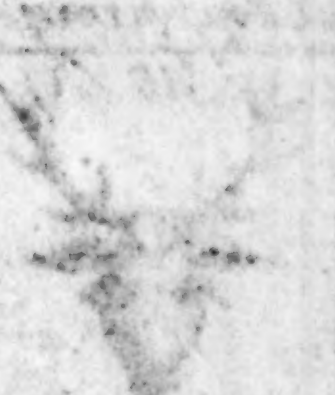
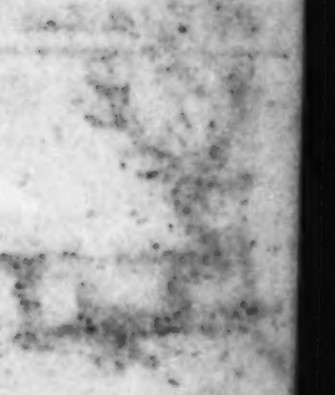
SALIENT. A term for beasts of prey when leaping or springing forward, as the example, T. 9, n. 6.

ADDORSED

TABLE IX.

1  <i>Passant Guardant</i>	2  <i>Rampant</i>	3  <i>Rampant Guardant</i>	4  <i>Rampant Guardant</i>
5  <i>Rampant Combattant</i>	6  <i>Saliant</i>	7  <i>Rampant Addorsé</i>	8  <i>Passant Affronté</i>
9  <i>Counter Saliant</i>	10  <i>Counter Tripping</i>	11  <i>Sejant Addorsé</i>	12  <i>Passant Regardant</i>
13  <i>at Gaze</i>	14  <i>Tripping</i>	15  <i>Springing</i>	16  <i>Courant</i>
17  <i>Lodged</i>	18  <i>Cabossed</i>	19  <i>Close</i>	20  <i>Rising</i>
21  <i>Displayed</i>	22  <i>Volant</i>	23  <i>Demy Vol</i>	24  <i>Indorsed</i>

TABLE IX

a
 A
 In
 th
 a
 w
 as
 S
 te
 of
 ma
 n.
 wh
 T.
 C
 loo
 Ga
 A
 are
 T
 ante
 fore
 the
 S
 of ch
 of pr

ADDORSED signifies beasts, birds, or fish, are turned back to back, as the example, *Two Lions Addorsed*. See T. 9, n. 7.

COUNTER-PASSANT; for two beasts as lions when walking different ways, the one to the dexter, the other to the sinister, as the example, T. 9, n. 8.

COUNTER-SALIENT. A term for two beasts when leaping different ways from each other, as the example, *Two Foxes Counter-Salient in Saltire*. T. 9, n. 9.

COUNTER-TRIPPING is the same as Counter-Passant, and applied to the different species of deer. See T. 9, n. 10.

SEJANT ADDORSED. A term for two animals sitting back to back, as the example, T. 9, n. 11.

PASSANT-REGARDANT. A term for a beast when walking with its head looking behind, as T. 9, n. 12.

GAZE. The stag, buck, or hind, when looking affronté, or full-faced, is said to be at Gaze, as T. 9, n. 13.

Note, All other beasts, when in this attitude, are termed Gardant.

TRIPPING. A term which signifies a stag, antelope, or hind, &c. when they have the right fore foot lifted up, and the other three feet on the ground as if walking, as T. 9, n. 14.

SPRINGING. This term is used for beasts of chase in the same sense as Salient is to beasts of prey. See example, T. 9, n. 15.

D

Note,

Note, This term is likewise used for fish when placed in bend.

COURANT. A term for a stag, horse, or greyhound, or any other beast, is represented running, as the example, T. 9, n. 16.

LODGED. This term is for stags, &c. when at rest, lying on the ground, as T. 9, n. 17.

Note, Beasts of chase are said to be lodged; beasts of prey, when lying down, are termed couchant.

CABOSHED. This term is used to express the head of a stag or other animal placed full-faced, and without any part of the neck being visible, as T. 9, n. 18.

CLOSE. This term is for the wings of birds (of flight) when they are down and close to the body, as T. 9, n. 17.

Note, This term must not be used to the peacock, dunghill-cock, or any others that are not addicted to flight.

RISING. A term for birds when in a position as if preparing to fly, as T. 9, n. 20.

DISPLAYED. This term is used for the wings of eagles, and all other birds, when they are expanded, as T. 9, n. 21.

VOLANT. Thus we term any bird that is represented flying, as T. 9, n. 22.

DEMI-VOL. A term for a single wing, as T. 9, n. 23.

INDORSED. A term for wings when placed back to back, as T. 9, n. 24.

TABLE

TABLE X

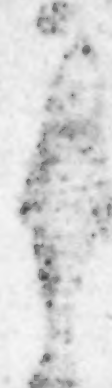
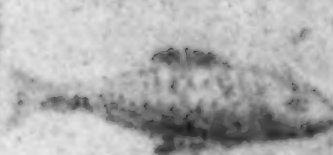
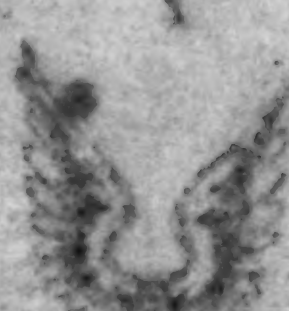
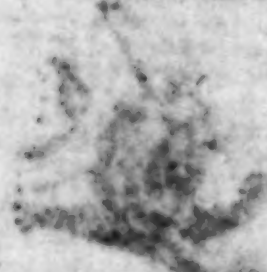
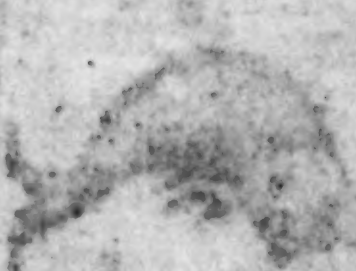
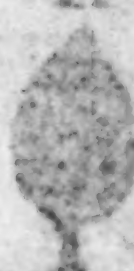
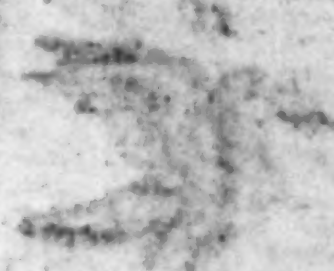
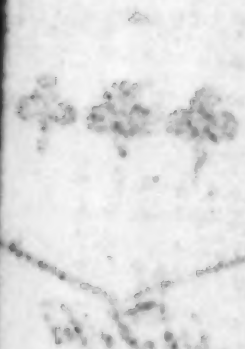
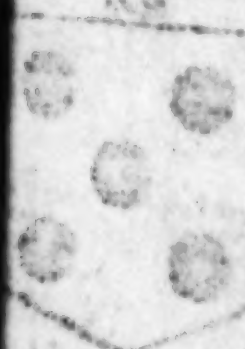
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Avis
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis
 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis	 Piscis

TABLE X.

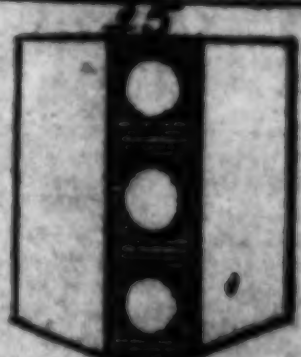
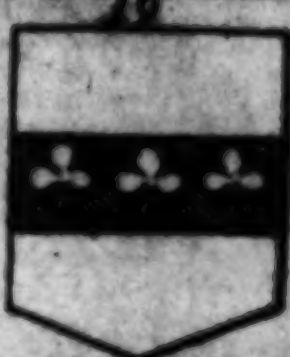
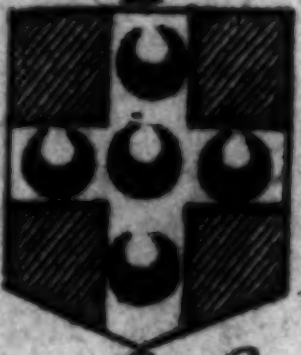
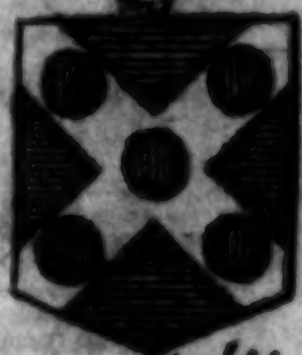
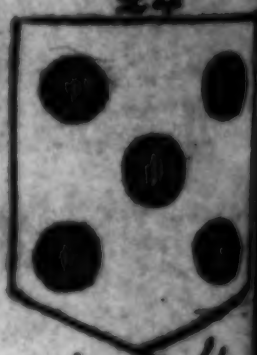
1  <i>Erect</i>	2  <i>Inverted</i>	3  <i>Naissant</i>	4  <i>Hauriant</i>
5  <i>Respecting</i>	6  <i>Naissant Embowed</i>	7  <i>Demy Lion Pasant</i>	8  <i>Demy Fleur de Lys</i>
9  <i>Issuant</i>	10  <i>Rousant</i>	11  <i>Slipped</i>	12  <i>Tirret</i>
13  <i>on a Chief</i>	14  <i>in Chief</i>	15  <i>on a Pale</i>	16  <i>in Pale</i>
17  <i>on a Bend</i>	18  <i>in Bend</i>	19  <i>on a Fess</i>	20  <i>in Fess</i>
21  <i>on a Cross</i>	22  <i>in Cross</i>	23  <i>on a Saltire</i>	24  <i>in Saltire</i>

TABLE X.

ERECT signifies any thing perpendicularly elevated, as the example: viz. *Two wings conjoined and erect*; that is, the points of the wings are upwards. T. 10, n. 1.

INVERTED. This example is the reverse of the former, the points of these being downwards: viz. *Two wings conjoined and inverted*. T. 10, n. 2.

NAIANT. A term for fish when borne horizontally across the field in a swimming posture, as T. 10, n. 3.

HAURIANT signifies the fish to be erect, as the example, T. 10, n. 4.

RESPECTING. A term for fish, beasts, or birds, when placed upright one against the other, as T. 10, n. 5.

NAIANT EMBOWED. This term is used for the dolphin, to signify the crookedness of his motion, as the example, T. 10, n. 6.

DEMI-LION PASSANT is one half of a lion in a walking position, as T. 10, n. 7.

DEMY FLEUR-DE-LIS is the half of a fleur-de-lis, as T. 10, n. 8.

ISSUANT, or issuing, signifies coming out of the bottom of the chief, as the example, T. 10, n. 9.

ROUSANT signifies if preparing to fly with the wings indorsed, as T. 10, n. 10.

SLIPPED. A term for a flower, branch, or leaf, when plucked from the stock, and not cut off. T. 10, n. 11.

TIRRET. A modern term for *manacles*, or hand-cuffs. T. 10, n. 12.

Note, The following twelve examples are introduced for the instruction of the learner, as he should be well acquainted with the difference of the two monosyllables in *blazon*: viz. *On* and *in*; which, by observing, he will see makes a great difference in a coat of arms.

ON A CHIEF.

N. 13. Argent *on a chief*, gules three lozenges, argent.

IN CHIEF.

N. 14. Argent, three lozenges *in chief* gules.

ON A PALE.

N. 15. Argent *on a pale*, azure, three plates.

IN PALE.

N. 16. Argent, three hurts *in pale*.

ON A BEND.

N. 17. Gules, *on a bend*, argent, three mullets, azure.

IN BEND.

N. 18. Argent, three mullets *in bend* sable.

ON A FESS.

N. 19. Azure, *on a fess*, argent, three trefoils vert.

IN FESS.

N. 20. Argent, three trefoils, *in fess*, vert.

ON A CROSS.

N. 21. Purpure, *on a cross*, argent, five crescents, gules.

IN CROSS.

N. 22. Argent, five crescents *in cross* gules.

ON A SALTIER.

N. 23. Azure, *on a saltier*, argent five bezants.

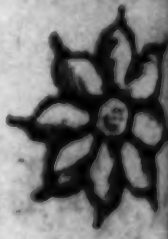
IN SALTIER.

N. 24. Argent, five torteauxes *in saltier*.

DISTINCTION OF HOUSES.

These differences inform us from what line the bearer of each is descended from out of one family; also to denote the subordinate degrees in each house from the original ancestors, viz.

FIRST HOUSE.

For the heir, } or First son, }	the Label, - - -	
Second son,	the Crescent, - -	
Third son,	the Mullet, - - -	
Fourth son,	the Martlet, - -	
Fifth son,	the Annulet, - -	
Sixth son,	the Fleur-de-lis, -	
Seventh son,	the Rose, - - -	
Eighth son,	the Cross Moline, -	
Ninth son,	the Double Quarterfoil,	

SECOND HOUSE.

The crescent, with the label on it, for the first son of the second son.

The

The crescent on the crescent for the second son of the second son of the first house, and so on. See the engraved examples, plate 10.

RULES OF BLAZONING.

This science, according to the *Not. Anglic.* is merely to describe the things borne in proper terms according to their several gestures, positions and tinctures; and how to marshal or dispose regularly divers arms on a field, in which care ought to be particularly observed, because the adding or omitting any part is oftentimes an alteration of the coat.

In blazon the following rules are to be carefully observed:

First, In blazoning a coat you must ever begin with the field; then the lines wherewith it is divided, whether *per pale*, *per fess*, *per bend*, &c. as also the difference of the line, whether it be *indented*, *engrailed*, &c. then proceed to the next immediate charge. By an immediate charge is meant when there is more than one; that which lieth next the field, and nearest the centre, must be first named; and then those which are more remote; for example, *azure, a crescent, between three stars argent*; thus the *crescent* is first named as being next the centre of the field. See Plate B, n. 21.

If a coat consists of two colours only, as the

coat of Robinson, you are to blazon it *vert*, a *chevron*, *between three bucks standing at gaze or*, which implies that both the chevron and bucks are or. See Plate, n. 15.

When colour and metal are placed several times one upon the other, as Plate A, n. 13, *Azure, on a chevron; or, between three besants, as many pallets gules*. Note, Here the *chevron* is named *first* after the field, because it is nearest the centre; and as the *pallets lie upon the chevron*, so they are most remote from the field, and must be last named. But when bearings are described without expressing the point of the escutcheon where they are to be placed, they are then understood to possess the centre of the shield: for instance, *argent, a lion rampant, gules*; but if I say, *argent, a lion rampant in base, gules*, it must be placed in the base part of a shield, which is the bottom.

A repetition of words must be avoided in blazoning a coat, such as the words *of, or, and, with*, is accounted a great fault, for tautology should be particularly avoided; as, for example, *or, a saltire azure, nine lozenges of the first*; and not *or, on a saltire azure nine lozenges or*; because the word *or*, is then named twice. But be careful that, by endeavouring to be concise, you are not mysterious, and that you omit nothing which ought to be mentioned; because a different form in blazoning makes the arms cease to be the same.

In

In composing arms, metals, and colours together, which was introduced as well to represent them at a greater distance, as to imitate the military cassock of the ancients, who embroidered their titia, or cloth of gold and silver, with figures in colours of silk; and their coloured silk, on the contrary, with gold and silver; and hence it is that there is a general rule, *that metal shall never be placed upon metal, nor colour upon colour.*

CHARGES.

In blazoning of charges, be they of what nature or kind soever, whether animate or inanimate, if you perceive them to be of the natural and proper colours of the creatures or things they represent, you must always term them *proper*, and not argent, or, gules, or by the like terms of this science, which always give place to definitions more natural.

ORDINARIES.

In blazoning of ordinaries formed of straight lines, you must only name the ordinary, without making mention of the straightness of the line wherof it is composed; for example, T. 4, n. 5. *Argent, a bend azure*; but if the ordinary, &c. should be *engrailed, wavy, nebuly, imbattled*, &c. it must not be omitted; for example,

ample, Plate A. n. 12, *ermine on a chevron engrailed, three estoils argent.*

ANIMALS.

As to lions, tygers, bears, leopards, boars, wolves, dragons, and all ravenous beasts, their teeth and claws, or talons, are called their arms, because they are their weapons of defence and offence; so when they are of a different tincture from their bodies, then the colour must be named; and when their tongues are of the colour of their arms, then they are said to be *languid*, as a lion argent, *armed and languid gules*. *Note*, The claws and tongue of a lion are always gules, unless the field or charge be gules, then they must be azure.

Among such beasts as by nature are milder, and by custom more sociable, may be reckoned the bull, ox, goat, ram, &c. which are endowed by nature with weapons, as horns, which, together with their hoofs, are very often different from their bodies, we then say *armed*, and *hoofed*, or *unguled*, of such or such tinctures.

As to deer, they being by nature timorous and without courage, are supposed to wear their lofty antlers, not as weapons, but ornaments, therefore, in blazon, we say *attired*.

And as to the dog, there are of various kinds, bred up to divers exercises and games; so that the first consideration is, what kind of dog

dog is borne, what sport he seems fitted for, and hence the particular terms of *beating*, *coursing*, *scenting*, &c. are very proper if the dog be found in gestures suitable to their several exercises.

BIRDS.

When in blazoning birds of prey, as the eagle, vulture, hawk, kite, owl, &c. all whose weapons, viz. beaks and talons, are termed arms, we then say *armed and membered* so and so, when they differ in colour from the body.

But when you meet with swans, geese, ducks, cranes, herons, cormorants, &c. which are a kind of river fowl, and have no talons, instead of armed, you must say *beaked and membered*; the last term signifying the leg of any fowl, as the feet of swans, geese, ducks, &c. are webbed, and in some measure resemble the palm of a man's hand; so in blazon they are sometimes termed *palmipedes*.

In blazoning the cock, you must say *armed, crested, and jelloped*: the term *armed*, signifies his *beak and spurs*; that of *crested* denotes his *comb*, and that of *jelloped* his *wattles*; when his comb, beak, wattles, and spurs, are of a different tincture from his body, then in blazon they must be named; for instance, *azure, a cock argent, armed, crested and jelloped, gules*.

As

As to the falcon, this bird is carried in the same postures as the eagle, so hath the same terms, except when with *hood, bells, virols, (or rings) and leishes*: in blazon he is said to be *hooded, belled, jessed, and leished*, and the colours thereof must be named.

FISHES.

Fishes, of which there are many voracious, &c. but the terms differ not so much in their variety of actions as of beasts; if swimming, *naiant, hauriant*, &c. if feeding, *vorant*, as swallowing all whole; when the fins of fishes are of a different tincture from their bodies, they are then said to be *finned of such a colour*, naming it, as *a dolphin proper, finned or*.

HEAVENLY BODIES.

Should the bearing be of any heavenly body, such as a planet, &c. your first consideration is, in what state or condition such planet appears to be, as the sun, *whether in his meridian, or eclipse*; or the moon, *whether in her increase or decrease*, &c. and so suit your descriptions in proper astronomical terms: for as this is a rule, all blazons are the more elegant when expressed in the proper terms of the several arts or science which the figures to be described are of, or belonging to, so you take care not to omit any

armoria

armorial term necessary to be used, as such definition is said to pass for blazon. Thus is the coat of St. Clere, azure, the sun in his meridian proper.

TREES AND VEGETABLES

When you meet with any kind of trees, or their parts, or any vegetables, or their parts, you must observe, first, in what condition it seems to appear, as whether *spread or blasted*; what kind of tree, *whether bearing fruit or not*; if a part only, *what part*; whether the *trunk, branches, fruit, or leaves*; if the former, whether *standing or not*; if not, in what manner it seems to have been *felled*; whether *eradicated or torn up by the roots*; see Plate C, n. 22. If the bearing consists of members, as its *branches, fruit, or leaves only*; whether *with fruit, or withered*; or simply alone, *whether slipped*, as Plate H. n. 9, 10. *Pendent, dropping, or erect and vaulting*; which two last hold good for all kinds of flowers or grain, when borne simply, or on their stalks.

Man, and the parts of his body, are frequently charges in coat-armour; as to which these considerations follow. First, as is said of other things, whether he is borne *whole, or in part*; if whole, in *what kind of gestures or actions*; also, *whether naked or habited*; if the latter,

latter, after what manner, as *whether rustic, in armour, or in robes.*

Note, Having gone through the tables, rules of blazon, it will be necessary to bring the theory into practice; which, by observing the following examples, the young student in armory will have a true knowledge of the most useful terms that are used in the science of heraldry.

BLAZONING OF PLATE A.

No. 1. Argent, on a chief gules, two mullets pierced or, name, *St. John.*

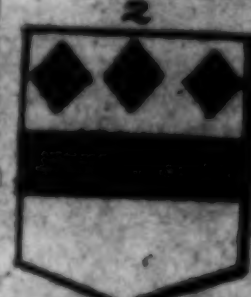
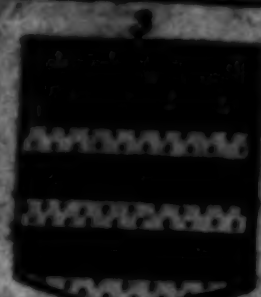
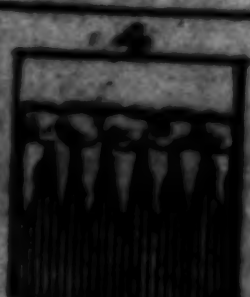
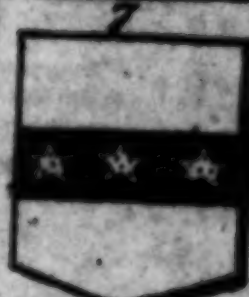
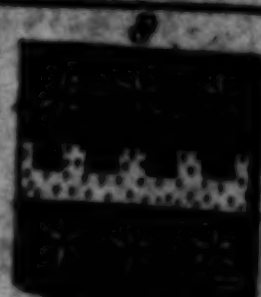
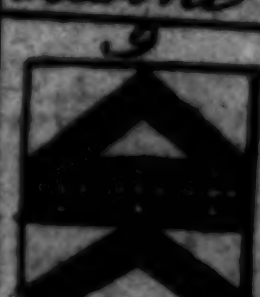
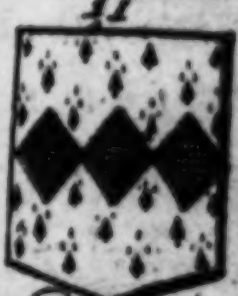
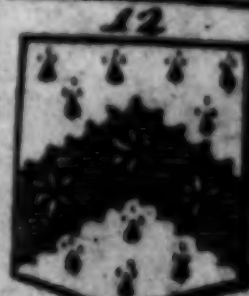
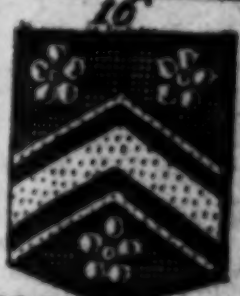
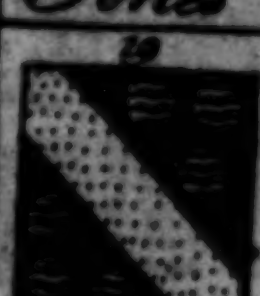
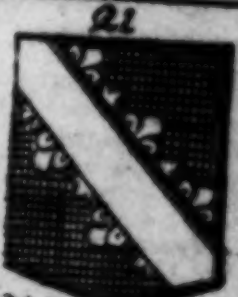
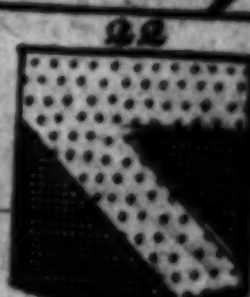
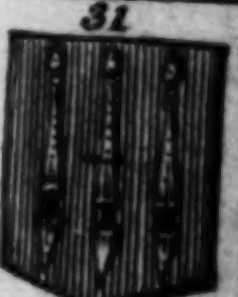
N. 2. Argent, a fess, in chief three lozenges sable, name, *Aston.*

N. 3. Or, two bars azure, a chief quarterly, azure and gules, on the first two fleurs-de-lis, or; the second, a lion passant-gardant of the last; the third as the second; the fourth as the first, name, *Manners.* *Note,* The term *on the first*, is to be understood on the field of the first quarter; *the second*, is the field of the second quarter, charged *of the last*; that is, of the last colour or metal, which is or; *the third as the second, the fourth as the first*, which signifies the third quarter as the second, and the fourth quarter as the first.

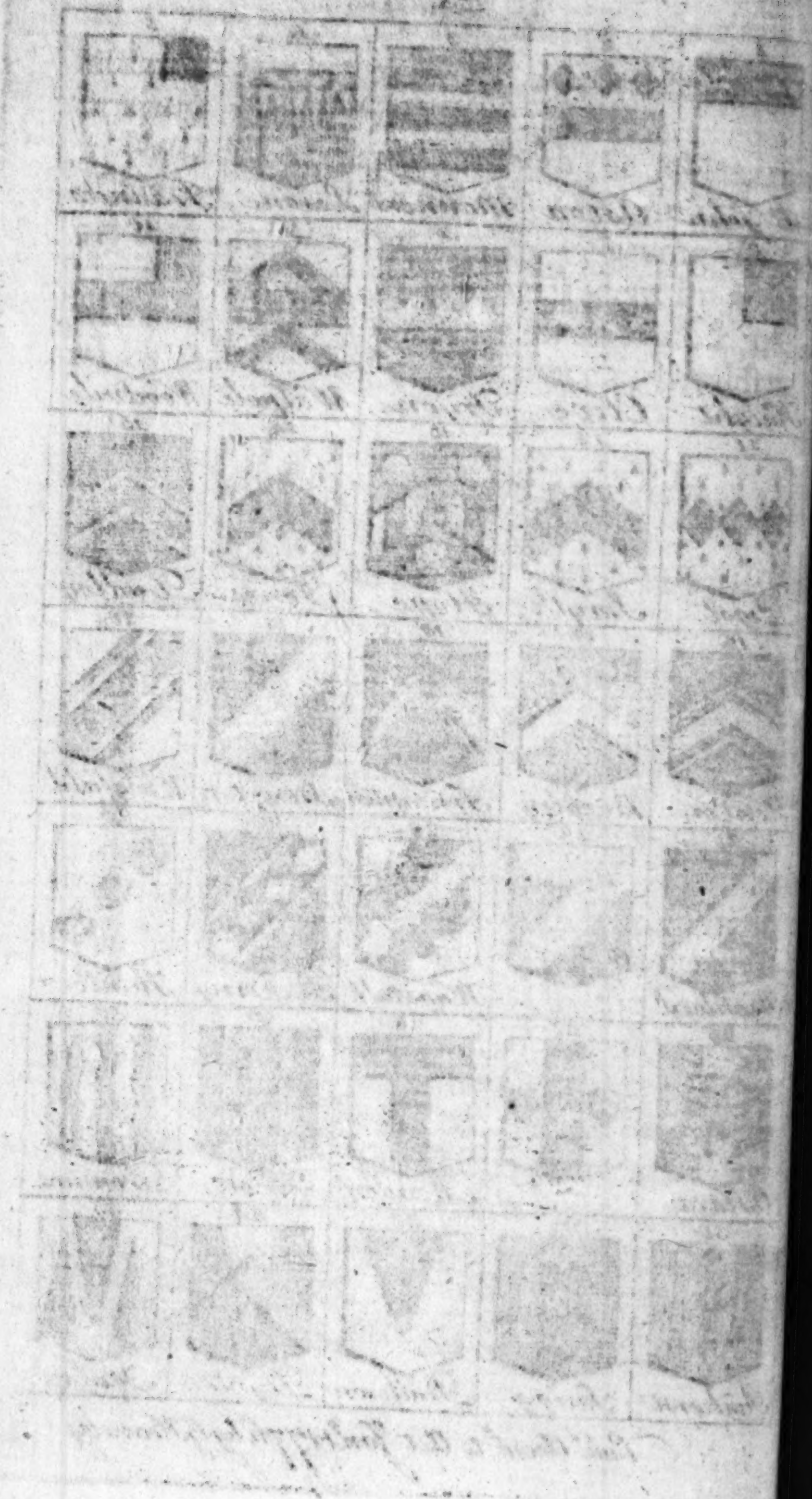
N. 4. Gules, a chief argent; on the lower part thereof a cloud, the sun's resplendent rays thereout issuing proper, name, *Lesone.*

N. 5

A

				
<i>S.^e John</i>	<i>Aston</i>	<i>Manners</i>	<i>Lesone</i>	<i>Fraunces</i>
				
<i>Knight</i>	<i>Clive</i>	<i>Tryon</i>	<i>Walpole</i>	<i>Woodvile</i>
				
<i>Pigot</i>	<i>Smyth</i>	<i>Hope</i>	<i>Jones</i>	<i>Dudloy</i>
				
<i>Nenton</i>	<i>Barkley</i>	<i>Frampton</i>	<i>Sturton</i>	<i>Wingfield</i>
				
<i>Highlord</i>		<i>Wagstaff</i>	<i>Puckring</i>	<i>Hunter</i>
				
<i>O'Hara</i>		<i>Mendorf</i>	<i>Knot</i>	<i>Downes</i>
				
<i>Amherst</i>	<i>Snigg</i>	<i>Dallison</i>	<i>Dypton</i>	<i>Hulse</i>

Pub.^d Accor.^d to Act Jan^r 1776 by G. Kearsey



N. 5. Ermine, on a canton sable, a harp argent, name, *Fraunces*.

N. 6. Argent, on a quarter gules, a spear in bend or, name, *Knight*.

N. 7. Argent, on a fess sable, three mullets or, name, *Clive*.

N. 8. Azure, a fess imbattled, between six estoils or, name, *Tyron*.

N. 9. Or, on a fess, between two chevrons sable, three cross-crosets of the first, name, *Walpole*.

Note, *Of the first* is of the colour or metal of the field, which is always mentioned first.

N. 10. Argent, a fess and canton gules, name, *Woodvile*.

N. 11. Ermine, three lozenges in fess sable, name, *Pigot*.

N. 12. Ermine, on a chevron engrailed azure, three estoils argent, name, *Smyth*.

N. 13. Azure, on a chevron or, between three besants, as many pallets gules, name, *Hope*.

N. 14. Ermine, a chevron couped sable, name, *Jones*.

N. 15. Azure, a chevron engrailed, voided or, name, *Dudley*.

N. 16. Sable, a chevron between two couples-close, accompanied with three cinquefoils or, name, *Renton*.

N. 17. Gules, a chevron between ten cinquefoils, four, two, one, two and one argent, name, *Barkley*.

N. 18. Sable, two lion's paws issuing out of the dexter and sinister base points, erected chevron-wise, argent, armed gules, name *Frampton*.

N. 19. Sable, a bend or, between six fountains proper, name, *Stourton*.

N. 20. Argent, on a bend gules, cotised sable three pair of wings, conjoined and inverted of the first, name, *Wingfield*.

N. 21. Sable, a bend counter-flory argent name, *Highlord*.

N. 22. Sable, a bend and chief or, name —

N. 23. Argent, two bends raguled sable, the lower one rebated at the top, name, *Wagstaff*.

N. 24. Sable, a bend of lozenges between two cotises argent, name, *Puckring*.

N. 25. Argent, three bugle-horns in bend gules, garnished and stringed vert, name *Hunter*.

N. 26. Vert on a pale radiant or, a lion rampant sable, name, *O'Hara*.

N. 27. Argent, on a pale, between two leopards faces sable, three crescents name, —

N. 28. Argent, a pale and chief sable, name *Mendorf*.

N. 29. Sable, a key erected in pale or, between two pallets ermine, name, *Knot*.

N. 30. Argent, three pallets wavy gules, name *Downes*.

N. 31

out of
erected
name

ntain

fable
verte

rgent

e, the
a staff
n two

ben
nam

ram

ty
cent

nam

, be
pt.

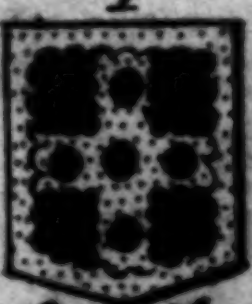
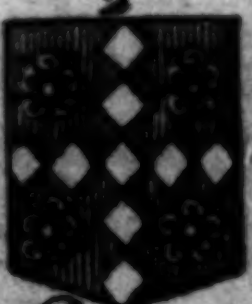
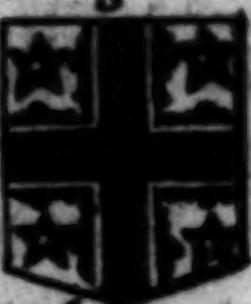
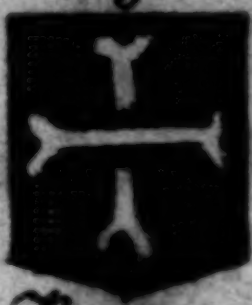
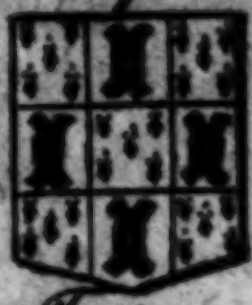
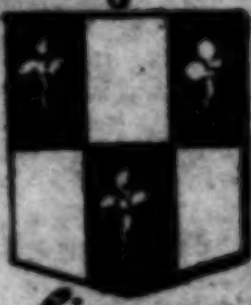
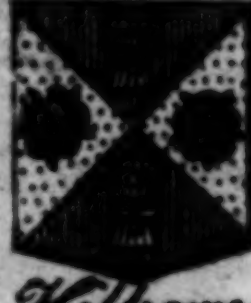
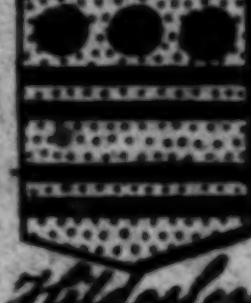
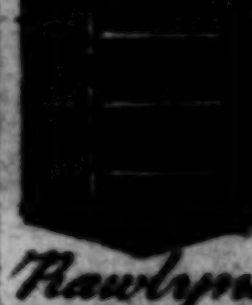
nam

. 3



Printed by the University of Cambridge Press

B

 1 <i>Greville</i>	 2 <i>Packer</i>	 3 <i>Ashins</i>	 4 <i>Berenger</i>	 5 <i>Barker</i>
 6 <i>Baines</i>	 7 <i>Turner</i>	 8 <i>Simson</i>	 9 <i>Rich</i>	 10 <i>Kinnaird</i>
 11 <i>Twisdon</i>	 12 <i>Prince</i>	 13 <i>Hilborne</i>	 14 <i>Newton</i>	 15 <i>Porter</i>
 16 <i>Drumond</i>	 17 <i>Burnaby</i>	 18 <i>Hildesley</i>	 19 <i>Haydon</i>	 20 <i>Morley</i>
 21 <i>Arbutnot</i>	 22 <i>Rawlins</i>	 23 <i>Chute</i>	 24 <i>Stapleton</i>	 25 <i>Paulat</i>
 26 <i>Ewart</i>	 27 <i>Rawline</i>	 28 <i>Norton</i>	 29 <i>Gwyn</i>	 30 <i>Aldam</i>
 31 <i>Kagg</i>	 32 <i>Wool</i>	 33 <i>Wool</i>	 34 <i>Hamberidge</i>	 35 <i>Hamberidge</i>

Publ. Decr. 10 Oct Jan. 1776 by G. Kearsley

- N. 31. Gules, three tilting spears, erect in pale or, heads argent, name, *Amberst.*
- N. 32. Azure, three leopards faces in pale or, name, *Spigg.*
- N. 33. Argent, on a pile engrailed azure, three crescents of the first, name, *Dallison.*
- N. 34. Sable, a pile argent, surmounted of a chevron gules, name, *Dyxtan.*
- N. 35. Argent, three piles, one issuant out of the chief between two others reversed, sable, name, *Hulfe.*

BLAZONING OF PLATE B.

- N. 1. Sable, on a cross within a bordure, both engrailed or, five pellets, name, *Grevile.*
- N. 2. Gules, a cross of lozenges between four roses argent, name, *Packer.*
- N. 3. Argent, a cross sable, a tressure of half fleur-de-lis, between four mullets pierced of the second, (that is of the second colour mentioned) which is sable, name, *Atkins.*
- N. 4. Or, a cross vert, on a bend over all gules, three fleurs-de-lis of the first, name, *Beringer.*
- N. 5. Azure, five escalop shells in cross or, name, *Barker.*
- N. 6. Sable, a shin-bone in pale, surmounted of another in fess argent, name, *Baines.*
- N. 7. Ermine, on a cross quartered, pierced, argent, four mill-rinds sable, name, *Turner.*
- E
- N. 8.

- N. 8. Party per fess, sable and argent, a pale counterchanged; on every piece of the first a trefoil slipped of the second, name, *Simson*.
- N. 9. Or, on a saltire raguled gules, five cross-crosetts fitchy of the first, name, *Rich*.
- N. 10. Gules, a saltire between four crescents or, name, *Kinnard*.
- N. 11. Gyrony, of four, argent, and gules, a saltire between as many cross-crosetts, all counterchanged, name, *Twisden*.
- N. 12. Gules, a saltire or, over all a cross engrailed ermine, name, *Prince*.
- N. 13. Party per saltire, gules and or, in pale two garbs, and in fess as many roses, all counterchanged, name, *Hilborne*.
- N. 14. Sable, two shin-bones in saltire, the sinister surmounted of the dexter, name, *Newton*.
- N. 15. Gules, five martlets wings in saltire argent, name, *Porter*.
- N. 16. Or, three closets-wavy, gules, name, *Drummond*.
- N. 17. Azure, two bars counter-imbattled ermine, *Burnaby*.
- N. 18. Or, two bars-gemels sable, in chief three pellets, name, *Hildesley*.
- N. 19. Argent, three bars-gemels azure, on chief gules, a barrulet indented or, name, *Haydon*.
- N. 20. Sable, three leopards heads jessant fleur-de-lis or, name, *Morley*.

N. 21. Azure, a crescent between three mullets argent, name, *Arbutnot*.

Note, The following fourteen coats are collected to shew how useful the points of the escutcheon are in blazon, which the learner will find in his practice of this science.

N. 22. Sable, three swords bar-wise; their points towards the sinister part of the escutcheon argent, the hilts and pommels or, name, *Rawlyns*.

N. 23. Gules, three swords bar-wise, their points towards the dexter part of the shield, hilted or, name, *Chute*.

N. 24. Gules, three swords conjoined at the pommels in fess, their points extended into the corners of the escutcheon argent, name, *Stapleton*.

N. 25. Sable, three swords, their points meeting in base, hilted or, name, *Paulet*.

N. 26. Or three swords, one in fess surmounted of the other two in saltire, points upwards between a dexter hand in chief, and a heart in base gules, name, *Ewart*.

N. 27. Sable, three swords in pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, name, *Rawline*.

N. 28. Azure, three swords, one in pale, point upward, surmounted of the other two, placed in saltire, points downward, argent, name, *Norton*.

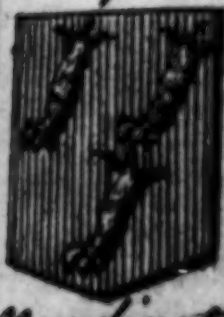
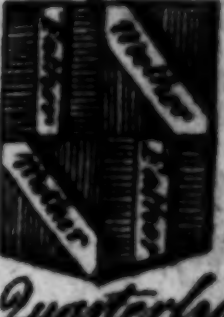
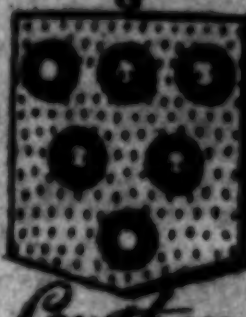
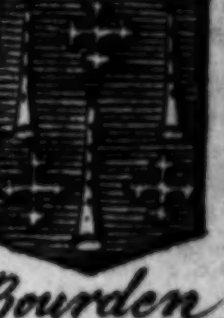
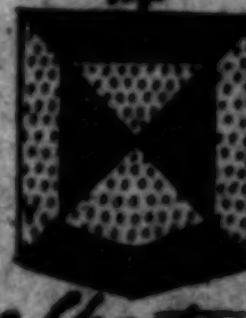
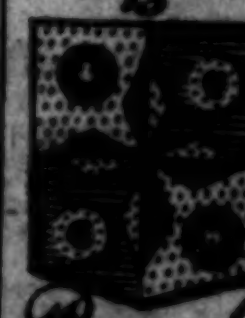
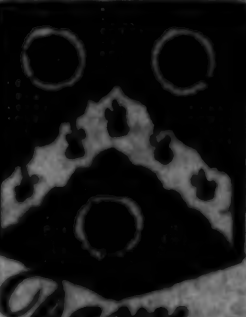
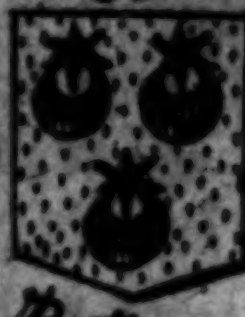
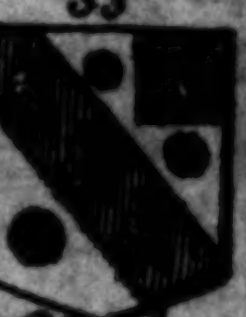
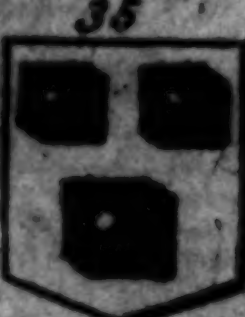
- N. 29. Sable, a fess or, between two fwords, that in chief point upwards, the other downwards, both in pale argent, hilted of the second, name, *Gwyn*.
- N. 30. Azure, one ray of the sun issuing out of the dexter corner of the escutcheon in bend proper, name, *Aldam*.
- N. 31. Azure, a pile inverted in bend, sinister or, name, *Kagg*.
- N. 32. Argent, a tripple pile, flory on the tops issuing out of the sinister base in bend, towards the dexter corner, sable.
- N. 33. Sable, a gohawk argent, perching upon a stock, fixed in base, jessed and belled or, name, *Weele*.
- N. 34. Gules, a bend wavy argent, in the sinister chief point, a falcon standing on a perch or, name, *Hawkeridge*.
- N. 35. Or, a dexter arm, issuing from the sinister fess-point out of a cloud proper, holding a cross-croset fitchy, azure.

BLAZONING OF PLATE C.

- N. 1. Gules, three lions gambs erased argent, name, *Newdigate*.
- N. 2. Party per saltire, sable and ermine, a lion rampant or, armed and languid gules, name, *Grafton*.
- N. 3. Azure, the sun in his meridian, name, *St. Clare*.

N. 4

C

				
Newdigate	Grafton	S. Clare	Dillon	Monce
				
Quarterly	Darvey	Louther	Biest	Tounson
				
Bourden	Cennino	Chapman	Shorter	Peacock
				
Cole	Bolle	Shipstove	Madden	Row
				
Tremaine	Borough	Buccafoco	Villagus	Gamin
				
Wells	Sault	Dary	Floest	Bateman
				
Cooks	Douglas	Clarke	Sturgeon	Ambesace

Pub. Accor^d to Act Jan^y 1776 by G. Kearby

N. 4. Argent, lion rampant gules, debruised by a fess azure, between four estoils issuing out of as many crescents of the second, name, *Dillon*.

N. 5. Argent, on a chevron sable, between three oak-leaves proper, as many besants, on a chief gules, a sea-mew between two anchors erected of the first, name, *Monox*.

N. 6. Quarterly, first and fourth azure, a pale argent, second and third gules, a bend argent.

N. 7. Argent, three cinquefoils gules, name, *Darcey*.

N. 8. Or, six annulets, three, two, and one sable, name, *Lowther*.

N. 9. Gules, nine arrows or, each three, two saltire-wise, and one in pale, banded together with a ribbon, feathered and headed argent, name, *Biest*.

N. 10. Gules, five cross croslets, fitchy in cross, between four escalop shells or, name, *Tounson*.

N. 11. Azure, three hautboys between as many cross-croslets or, name, *Bourden*.

N. 12. Azure, a salamander or, in flames proper, name, *Cennino*.

N. 13. Party per chevron, argent and gules, a crescent counterchanged, name, *Chapman*.

N. 14. Party per saltire or, and sable, a border counterchanged, name, *Shorter*.

- N. 15. Quarterly or and azure, a cross of four lozenges between as many annulets counter-changed, name, *Peacock*.
- N. 16. Argent, a chevron gules, between three scorpions reversed fable, name, *Cole*.
- N. 17. Argent, a fess engrailed, between three scorpions erect fable, name, *Colle*.
- N. 18. Sable, three scaling ladders in bend argent, name, *Shipstowe*.
- N. 19. Sable, a falcon or, his wings expanded, trussing a mallard argent, on a chief of the latter, a cross botone gules, name, *Madden*.
- N. 20. Argent, on a chevron azure, between three trefoils slipped party per pale, gules and vert, as many besants, name, *Row*.
- N. 21. Gules, three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle or, with the fists clenched proper, name, *Tremaine*.
- N. 22. Gules, the trunk of a tree eradicated (up by the roots) and coupé in pale, sprouting out two branches argent, name, *Borough*.
- N. 23. Gules, a cherub, having three pair of wings, whereof the uppermost and lowermost are counterly crossed, and the middlemost displayed or, name, *Buocafoco*.
- N. 24. Argent, a man's heart gules, within two equilateral triangles braced, name, *Villages*.
- N. 25. Gules, three besants figured, name, *Gamin*.

N. 26. Argent, a chevron voided azure, between three flames of fire proper, name, *Wells.*

N. 27. Sable, a chevron rompu, between three mullets or, name, *Sault.*

N. 28. Sable, a chevron engrailed ermine between three annulets argent, borne by the *Rev. Charles Davy*, of One-house, Suffolk.

N. 29. Azure, a bull's head couped argent, winged and armed or, name, *Hoast.*

N. 30. Or, three stars issuing out of as many crescent gules, name, *Bateman.*

N. 31. Sable, a chevron between three attires of a stag, fixed to the scalp argent, name, *Cocks.*

N. 32. Argent, a heart gules, ensigned with an imperial crown or, on a chief azure, three mullets of the field, name, *Douglass.*

N. 33. Argent, on a bend gules, between three pellets, as many swans proper, rewarded with a canton sinister azure, thereupon a demi-ram mounting argent, armed or, between two fleurs-de-lis of the last, over all a baton dexter-wise, as the second in the canton; this is the arms of *Sir John Clarke.*

Note, The canton was the arms of the *Duke of Longevile*, and was given as a reward to *Sir John Clarke* for his taking in lawful war *Lewis de Orleans, Duke of Longevile, and Marquis of Rotueline, prisoner, at the jour-*

ney of Bomy by Terovane, August 16, anno
Hen. VIII. 5.

N. 34. Azure, three sturgeons naiant in pale
argent, and debruised by a fret of eight pieces
or, name, *Sturgeon*.

N. 25. Or, three dice fable, each charged with
an ace argent, name, *Ambeface*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE D.

N. 1. Argent, a saltire gules, between four
wolves heads couped proper, name, *Outlawe*.

N. 2. Gules, three demi-lions couped rampant,
a chief or, name, *Fisher*.

N. 3. Argent on a fess fable, between three
lions heads erased gules, langued azure, a
crescent for a difference or, name, *Farmer*.

N. 4. Gules, a lion couchant between six cross-
crosslets, three in chief, and three in base, ar-
gent, name, *Tynte*.

N. 5. Azure, a lion passant, between three
estoiles argent, name, *Burard*.

N. 6. Argent, a chevron gules, between three
lions passant-gardant fable, name, *Cooke*.

N. 7. Party per chevron, vert and or, in chief,
a rose or, between two fleurs-de-lis argent;
in base a lion rampant, regardant, azure,
name, *Gideon*.

N. 8. Party per pale, argent and fable, within
a border of the same, engrailed and counter-
changed, a lion rampant or, name, *Champneys*.

N. 9.

D



Pub. Accor^d to Act Jan^y 1776 by G. Kearsby

N. 9. Argent, a lion sejant azure, between three torteauxes.

N. 10. Argent, a lion saliant, in chief three pellets.

N. 11. Gules, a lion rampant gardant, double quevee (or fourchee) or, holding in his paws a rose branch proper, name, *Master*.

Note, The term *quevee* signifies the tail of a beast, and the term *fourchee* denotes its being forked, as the example.

N. 12. Or, a pale between two lions rampant fable, name, *Naylor*.

N. 13. Argent, three bars wavy azure, over all a lion rampant of the first, name, *Bulbeck*.

N. 14. Argent, a chevron between three bucks tripping fable, attired or, name, *Rogers*.

N. 15. Vert, a chevron between three bucks standing at gaze or, name, *Robinson*.

N. 16. Argent, a bend engrailed azure, between two bucks heads cabosed fable, name, *Needham*.

N. 17. Argent, three greyhounds currant in pale fable, collar'd of the first, name, *Moore*.

N. 18. A hart cumbant upon a hill in a park paled, all proper, is the arms of the town of Derby.

N. 19. Argent, three moles fable, their snouts and feet gules, name, *Nangothan*.

N. 20. Gules, three conies sejant within a bordure engrailed argent, name, *Conisbie*.

N. 21.

N. 21. Argent, a chevron gules, between three talbots passant sable, name, *Talbot*.

N. 22. Or, a chevron gules, between three lions paws erased and erected sable, name, *Austen*.

N. 23. Argent, two lions gambes erased in saltire, the dexter surmounted of the sinister gules.

N. 24. Sable, three lions tails erect and erased argent, name, *Corke*.

Note, The two plates E and G are introduced to shew the student of heraldry the concise and easy method (which is in practice among heralds, heraldic painters, and engravers) of sketching and blazoning of coats of arms.

HERALDIC ABBREVIATIONS.

Explanation.

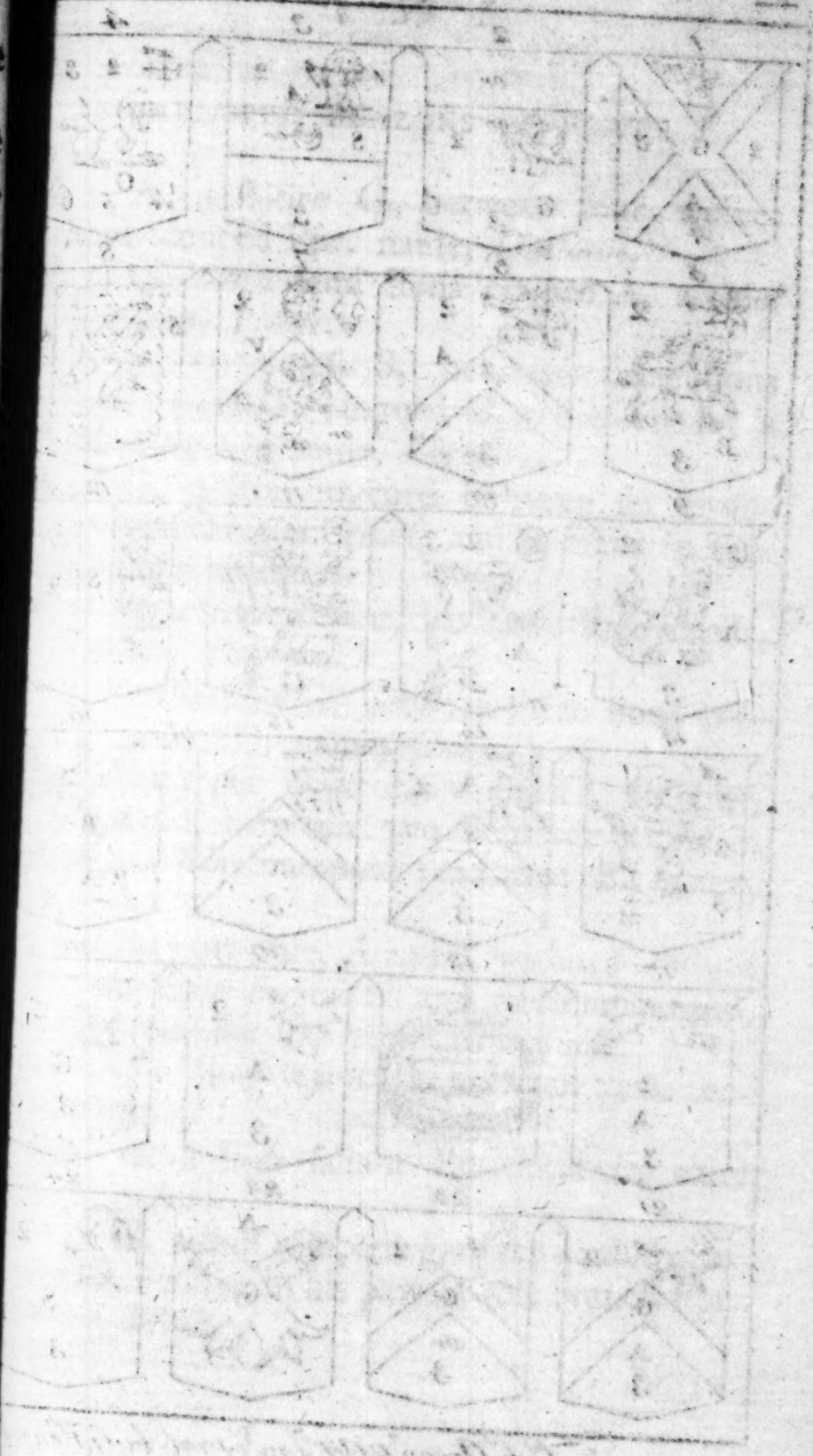
Of the abbreviations made use of in the heraldic sketches and blazons of plate E and G.

O	}	stands for	{	Or,
A				Argent,
G				Gules,
B				Blue,
V				Vert,
P				Purple,
S				Sable,
Ppr.				Proper,
Er	}		{	Ermine.

ABBREVIATED

at still / ...

11

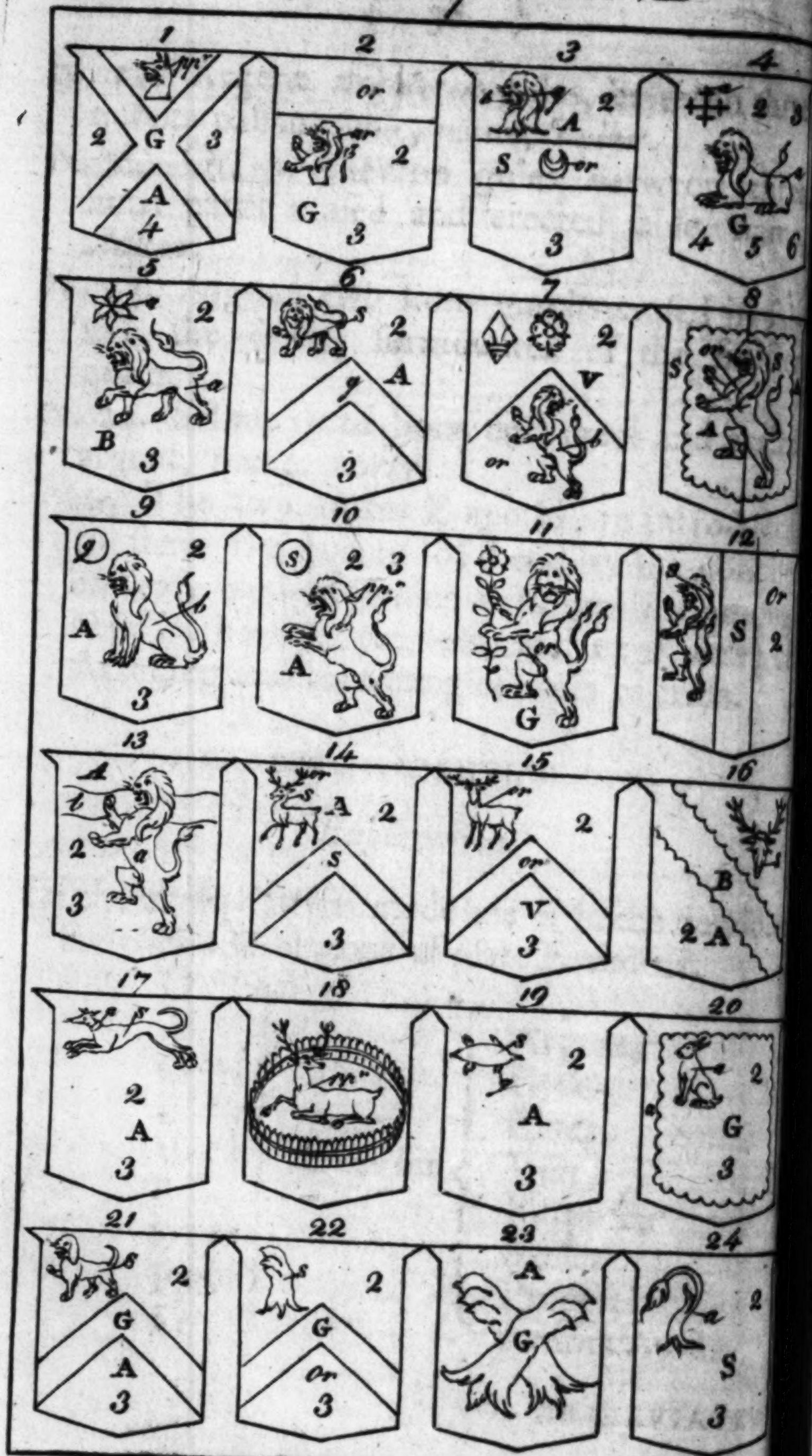


three
three
name,
n fal-
nifter
raised
uced
ncise
mong
) of
ldie
ED

The ...

E

Sketch of Plate D



Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776. by G. Kearsley

ABBREVIATED BLAZONS OF PLATE E.

- N. 1. A, a saltire G, between four wolves heads couped Ppr. name, *Outlawe*.
- N. 2. G, three demi lions couped A, a chief O, name, *Fisher*.
- N. 3. A, on a fess S, between three lions heads erased G, langued B, a crescent for a difference O, name, *Farmer*.
- N. 4. G, a lion couched between six cross-crosetts, three in chief, and as many in base A, name, *Tynte*.
- N. 5. B, a lion passant, between three estoils, A, name, *Burrand*.
- N. 6. A chevron G, between three lions passant gardant S, name, *Cooke*.
- N. 7. Party per chevron, V and O, in chief, a rose O, between two fleurs-de-lis A, in base, a lion rampant regardant B, name, *Gideon*.
- N. 8. Party per pale, A and S, within a bordure of the same engrailed and counterchanged, a lion rampant O, name, *Champneys*.
- N. 9. A, a lion sejant B, between three torteauxes.
- N. 10. A, a lion saliant Ppr. and in chief three pellets.
- N. 11. G, a lion rampant gardant double queue O, holding in his paws a rose branch Ppr. name, *Master*.

N. 12.

- N. 12. O, a pale between two lions rampant
S, name, *Naylor*.
- N. 13. A, three bars wavy B, over all a lion
rampant of the first, name, *Bulbeck*.
- N. 14. A, a chevron between three bucks
tripping S, attired O, name, *Rogers*.
- N. 15. V, a chevron between three bucks
standing at gaze O, name, *Robinson*.
- N. 16. A, a bend engrailed B, between two
bucks heads cabosed S, name, *Needham*.
- N. 17. A, three greyhounds currant in pale
S, collared of the first, name, *Moore*.
- N. 18. A hart cumbant upon a hill in a park
paled, all Ppr. is the arms of the town of
Derby.
- N. 19. A, three moles, S, their snouts and feet
G, name, *Nangothan*.
- N. 20. G, three conies sejant, within a bor-
dure engrailed A, name, *Conisbie*.
- N. 21. A, a chevron G, between three talbots
passant S, name, *Talbot*.
- N. 22. O, a chevron G, between three lions
paws erased and erect S, name, *Austen*.
- N. 23. A, two lions gambs erased in saltire,
the dexter surmounted of the sinister G.
- N. 24. S, three lions tails erect and erased A,
name, *Corke*.

impant

a lion

bucks

bucks

n two

m.

pale

park

vn of

d feet

bor-

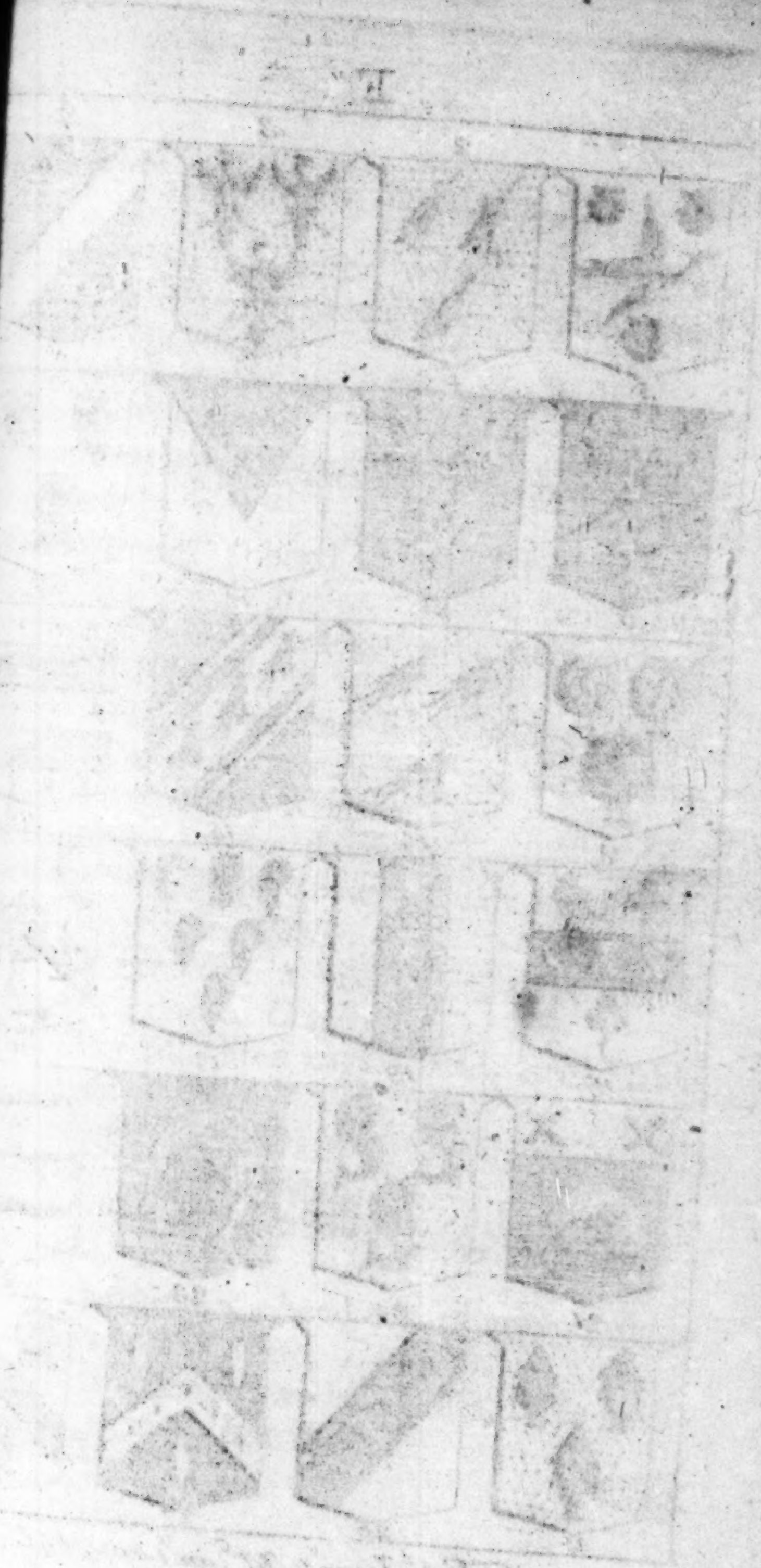
lbots

lions

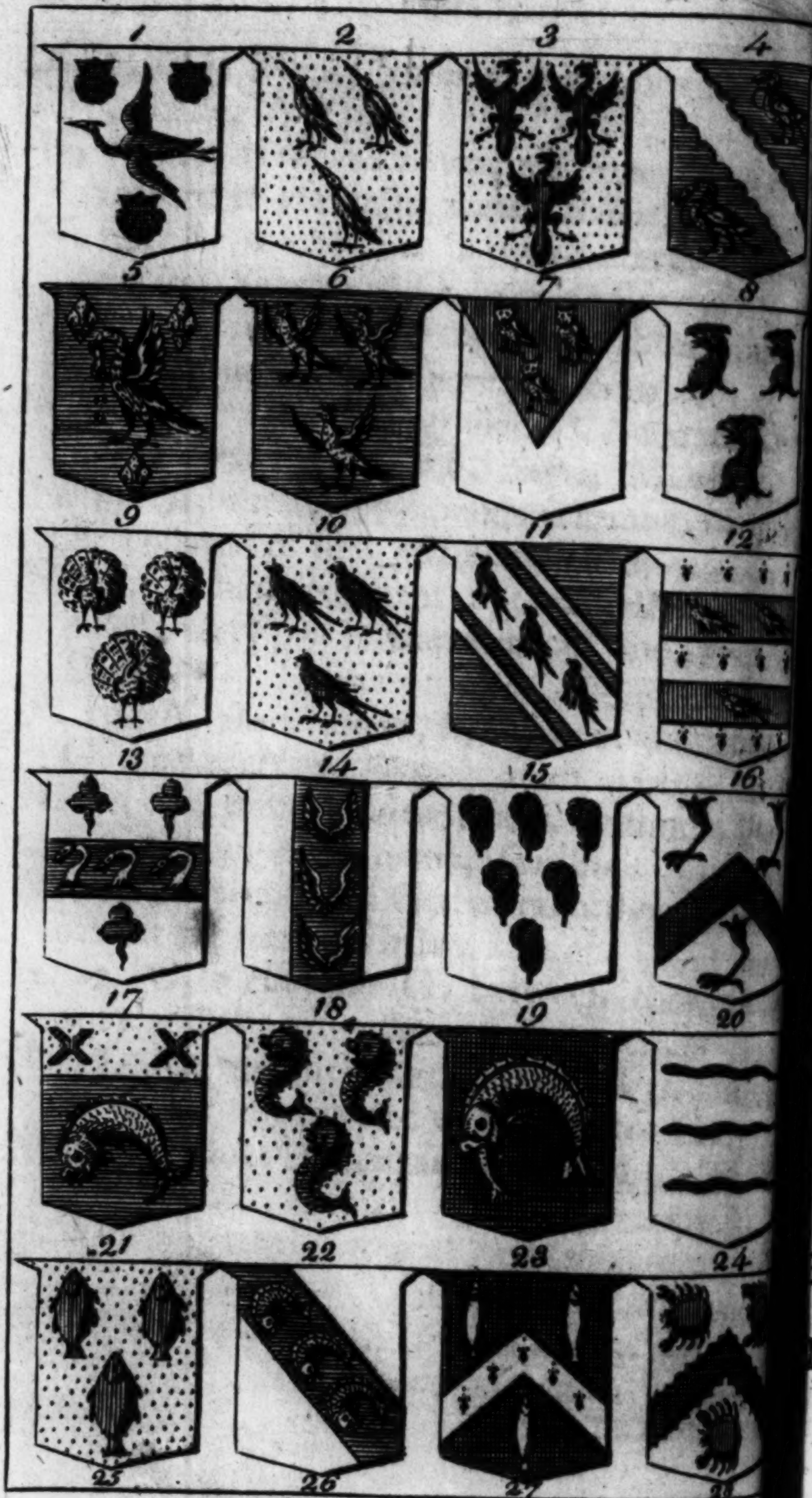
tire,

l A,

N6



F



Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776. by G. Keane

BLAZONING OF PLATE F.

- N. 1. Argent, a heron volant, in fess azure, membred or, between three escalops, fable, name, *Herondon*.
- N. 2. Or, three king-fishers proper, name, *Fisher*.
- N. 3. Or, three eagles displayed gules, name, *Eglefelde*.
- N. 4. Azure, a bend engrailed between two cygnets royal argent, gorged with ducal crowns, strings reflexed over their backs or, name, *Pitfield*.
- N. 5. Azure, a pelican with wings elevated and vulning her breast between three fleurs-de-lis or, name, *Kempton*.
- N. 6. Azure, three doves rising argent, their wings gules, and crowned with ducal coronets or, name, *Baylie*.
- N. 7. Argent, on a pile gules, three owls of the field, name, *Cropley*.
- N. 8. Argent, three eagles heads erased fable, or, name, *Yellen*.
- N. 9. Argent, three peacocks in their pride proper, name, *Pawne*.
- N. 10. Or, three swallows close proper, name, *Watton*.
- N. 11. Azure, on a bend cotised argent, three martlets gules, name, *Edwards*.
- N. 12. Ermine, on two bars gules, three martlets or, name, *Ward*.

N. 13.

- N. 13. Argent, on a fess between three trefoils azure, as many swans necks erased of the first, beaked gules, name, *Baker*.
- N. 14. Argent, on a pale azure, three pair of wings conjoined and elevated of the first, name, *Potter*.
- N. 15. Argent, six ostriches feathers, three, two, and one sable, name, *Jarvis*.
- N. 16. Argent, a chevron between three eagles legs erased sable, their talons gules, name, *Bray*.
- N. 17. Azure, a dolphin naiant embowed or, on a chief of the second, two saltires gules, name, *Frankland*.
- N. 18. Or, three dolphins hauriant azure, name, *Vandeput*.
- N. 19. Sable, a dolphin naiant, devouring a fish proper.
- N. 20. Argent, three eels naiant in pale, barwise, sable, name, *Ellis*.
- N. 21. Or, three chalbots hauriant gules, name, *Chalbots*.
- N. 22. Argent, on a bend azure, three dolphins of the first, name, *Franklyn*.
- N. 23. Sable, a chevron ermine between three salmons hauriant argent, name, *Cater*.
- N. 24. Argent, a chevron engrailed sable, between three sea-crabs gules, name, *Bridgn*.

Table of 1764

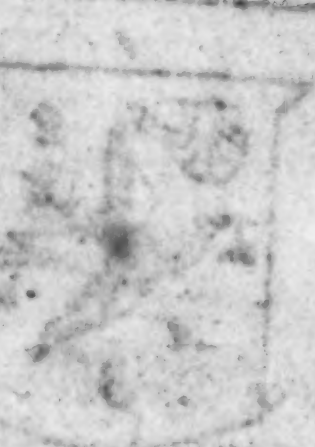
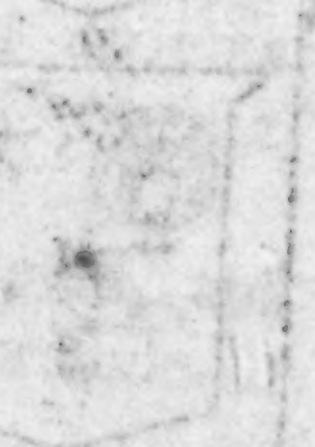
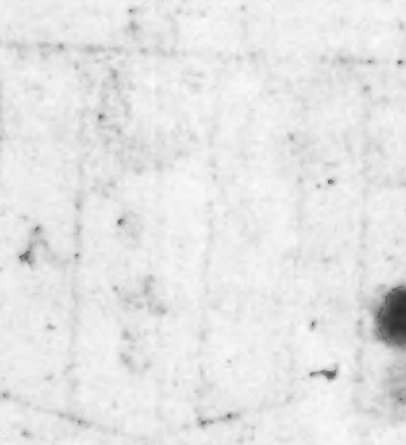
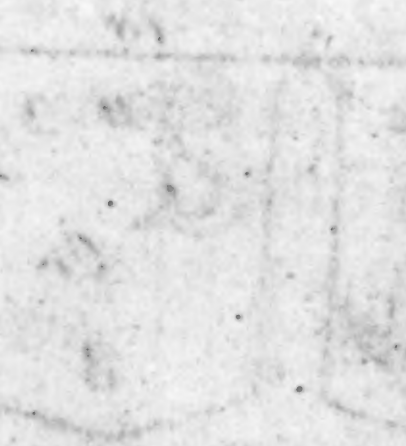
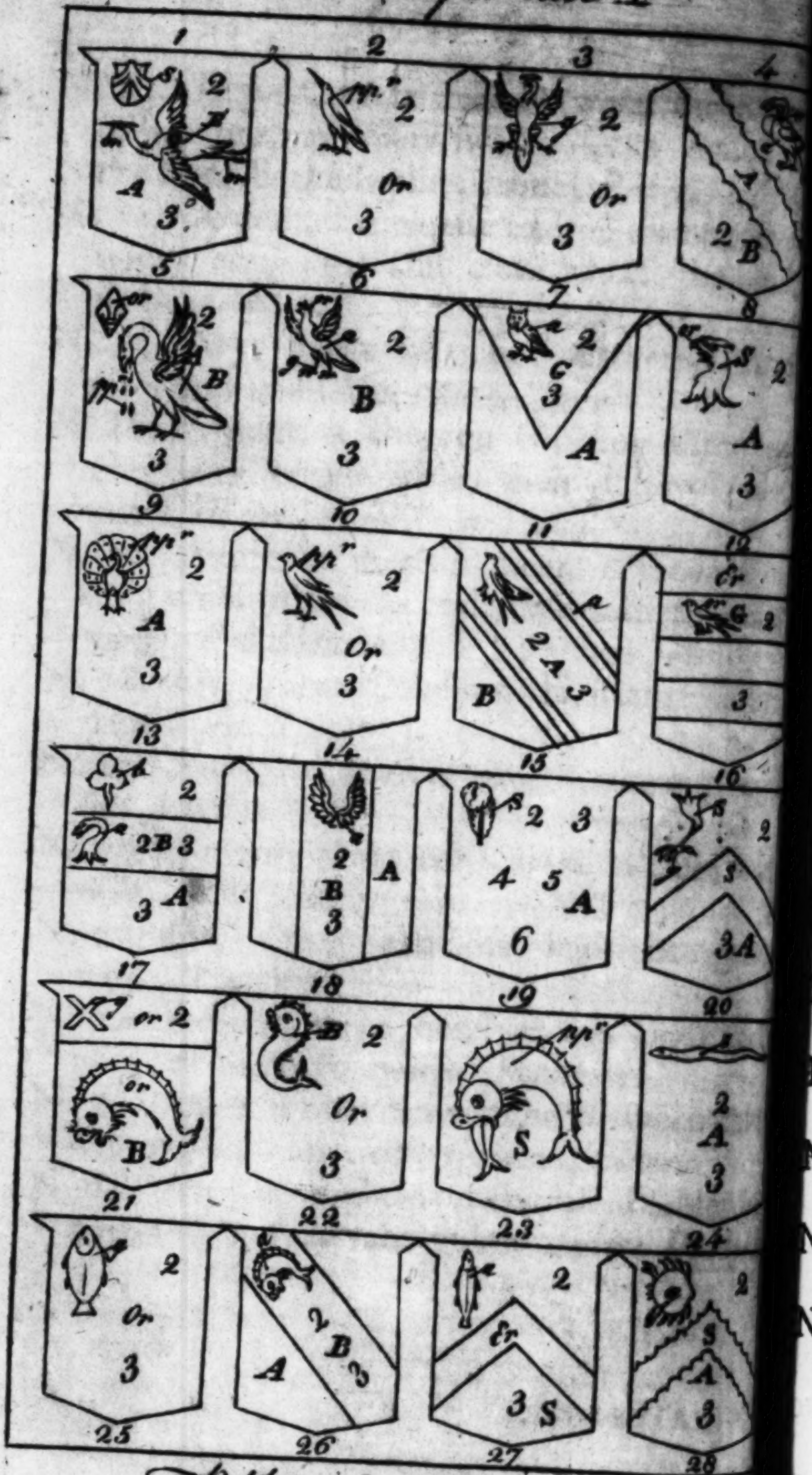
		
		
		
		
		
		

Table of 1764

G

Sketch of Plate F



Pub. Accor^d to Act Jan^y 1. 1776. by G. Kearney

ABBREVIATIONS OF PLATE G.

- N. 1. A, a heron volant, in fess B, membered
O, between three escalops S, name, *Heron-*
dale.
- N. 2. O, three king-fishers, Ppr. name, *Fisher.*
- N. 3. O, three eagles displayed G, name, *Egle-*
felde.
- N. 4. B, a bend engrailed between two cyg-
nets royal A, gorged with ducal crowns,
strings reflexed over their backs O, name,
Pitfield.
- N. 5. B, a pelican with wings elevated, and
vulning her breast between three fleurs-de-lis
O, name, *Kempton.*
- N. 6. B, three doves rising A, their legs G,
and crowned with ducal coronets O, name
Baylie.
- N. 7. A, on a pile G, three owls of the field,
name, *Cropley.*
- N. 8. A, three eagles heads erased S, armed O,
name, *Yellen.*
- N. 9. A, three peacocks in their pride Ppr.
name, *Pawne.*
- N. 10. O, three swallows close Ppr. name,
Watton.
- N. 11. B, on a bend cotised A, three martlets
G, name, *Edwards.*
- N. 12. Er. on two bars G, three martlets O,
name, *Ward.*

N. 13.

N. 13. A, on a fess between three trefoils B, as many swans necks erased of the first, beaked G, name, *Baker*.

N. 14. A, on a pale B, three pair of wings conjoined and elevated of the first, name, *Potter*.

N. 15. A, six ostriches feathers, three, two, and one S, name, *Fervis*.

N. 16. A, a chevron between three eagles legs erased S, their talons G, name, *Bray*.

N. 17. B, a dolphin naiant embowed O, on a chief of the second, two saltires G, name, *Franklin*.

N. 18. O, three dolphins hauriant B, name, *Vandeput*.

N. 19. S, a dolphin naiant, devouring a fish Ppr.

N. 20. A, three eels naiant in pale, bar-wise S, name, *Ellis*.

N. 21. O, three chalbots hauriant G, name, *Chalbot*.

N. 22. A, on a bend B, three dolphins of the first, name, *Franklyn*.

N. 23. S, a chevron Er. between three salmons hauriant A, name, *Cater*.

N. 24. A, a chevron engrailed S, between three sea-crabs G, name, *Bridger*.

ails B,
first,

wings
name,

two,

legs

on a
ame,

ame,

fish

wife

ame,

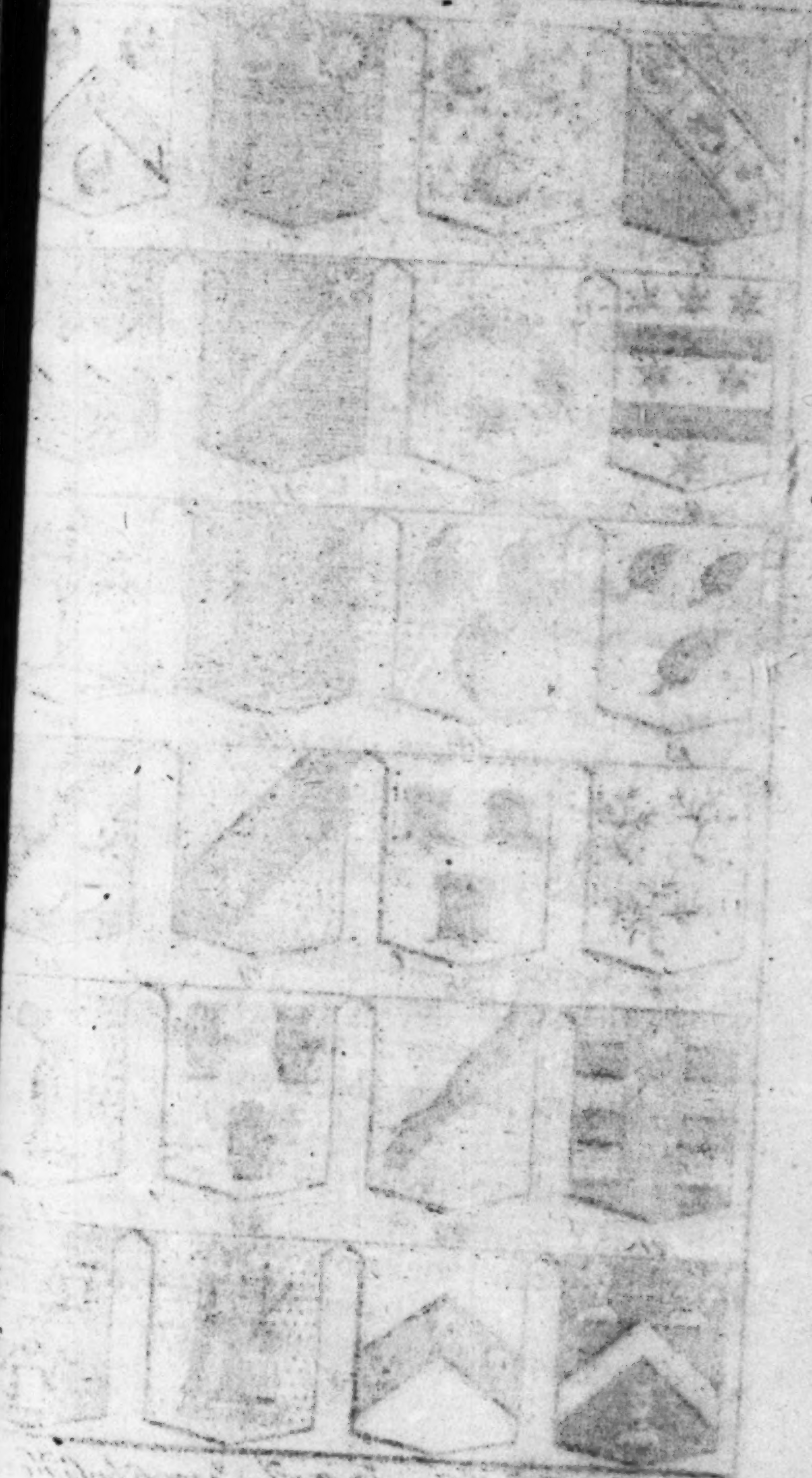
the

ons

een

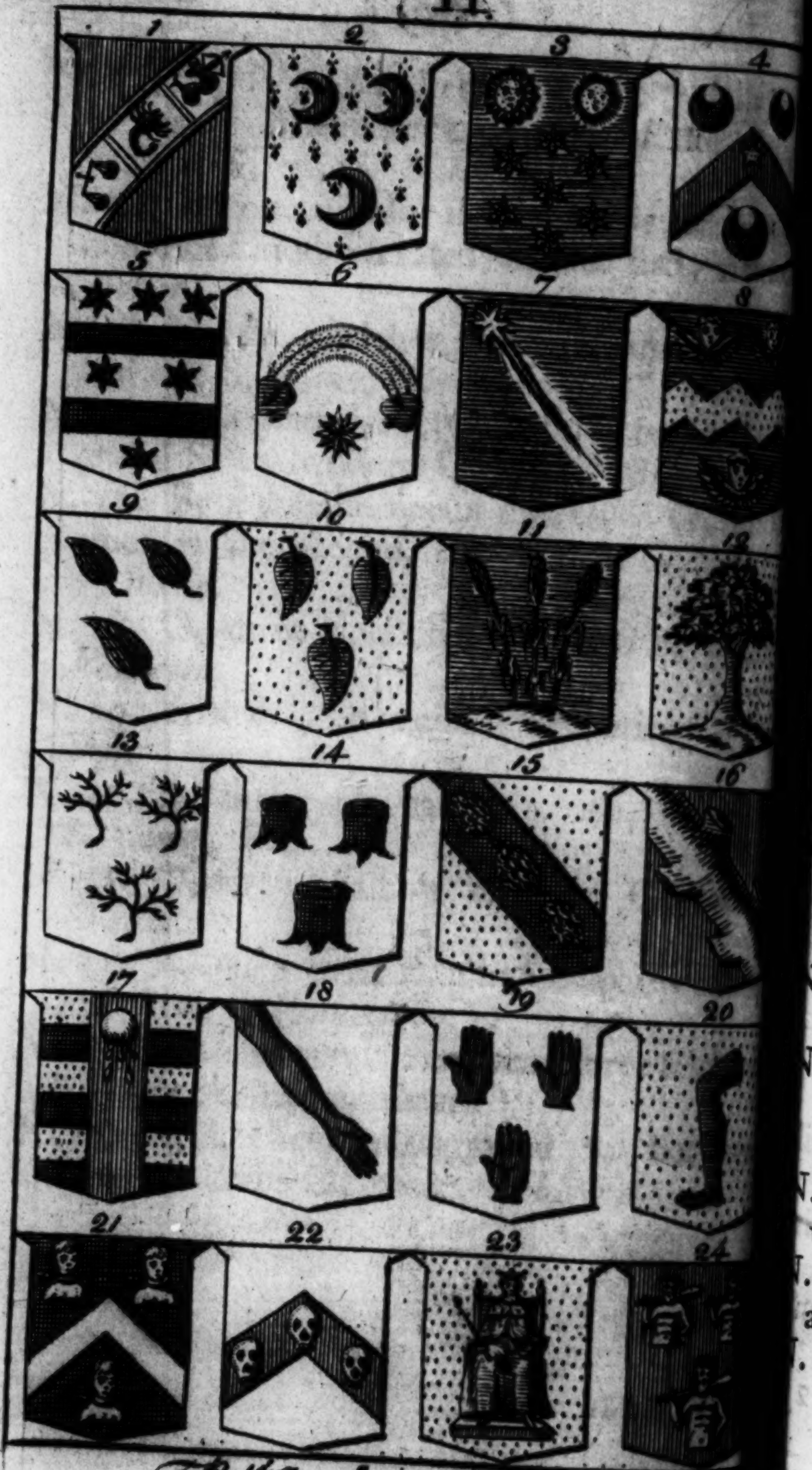
NG

II



Handwritten text at the bottom of the page, possibly a signature or title.

H



Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776. by G. Kearney

BLAZONING OF PLATE H.

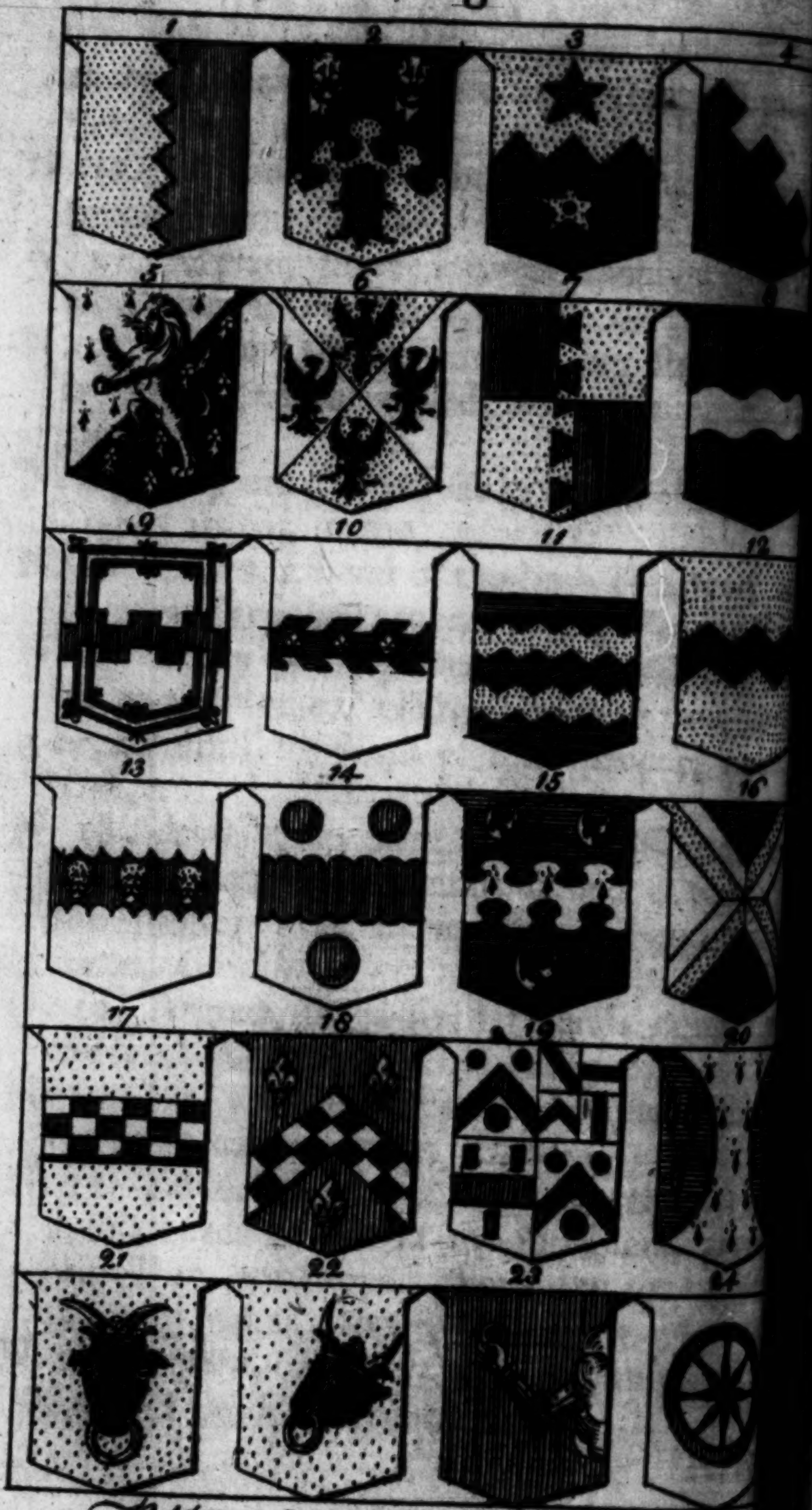
- N. 1. Gules, on a bend sinister, argent three of the celestial signs, viz. Sagittarius, Scorpio, and Libra, of the first.
- N. 2. Ermine, three increfcents gules, name, *Symmes*.
- N. 3. Azure, the fun, full moon, and seven ftars or, the two first in chief, the laft of orbicular form in bafe, name, *Johannes de Fontibus*.
- N. 4. Argent, on a chevron gules, between three crefcents fable, a mullet for a difference or, name, *Withers*.
- N. 5. Argent, two bars fable, between fix eftoiles, three, two, and one gules, name, *Pearfe*.
- N. 6. Argent, iffuant out of two petit clouds in fefs azure, a rainbow in the nombril point a ftar, proper.
- N. 7. Azure, a blazing ftar, or comet, ftreaming in bend proper, name, *Cartwright*.
- N. 8. Azure, a fefs dancette or, between three cherubims heads argent, crined of the fecond, name, *Adye*.
- N. 9. Argent, three woodbine leaves bendwife proper, two and one, name, *Theme*.
- N. 10. Or, three woodbine leaves pendant azure, name, *Gamboa*.
- N. 11. Azure, iffuant out of a mount in bafe,
F three

- three wheat-stalks bladed and eared, all proper, name, *Garzoni*.
- N. 12. Or, on a mount in base, an oak acorned proper, name, *Wood*.
- N. 13. Argent, three starved branches flipped fable, name, *Blackstock*.
- N. 14. Argent, three stocks or stumps of trees, coupé and erased fable, name, *Row-towre*.
- N. 15. Or, on a bend fable, three clusters of grapes argent, name, *Maraley*.
- N. 16. Gules, a bend of the limb of a tree, raguled and trunked argent, name, *Penruddock*.
- N. 17. Barry of six pieces, or and fable, overall a pale gules, charged with a woman's breast distilling drops of milk proper, name, *Dodge*.
- N. 18. Argent, an arm sinister, issuing out of the dexter point, and extended towards the sinister base, in form of a bend gules, name, *Cornhill*.
- N. 19. Argent, three sinister hands coupé at the wrist gules, name, *Maynard*.
- N. 20. Or, a man's leg coupé at the midst of the thigh azure, name, *Haddon*.
- N. 21. Sable, a chevron between three children's heads coupé at the shoulders, argent crined or, enwrapped about the necks with as many snakes proper, name, *Vaughan*.
- N. 22. Argent, on a chevron gules, three men's skulls of the first, name, *Bolter*.

l pro-
orned
ipped
os of
Rew-
ers of
e, ra-
dock
over
nan's
ame
out
vark
ules
d
ft of
hil-
ren
pith
n
eg



J



Publ. Accor. to Act Jan. 1776 by G. Kearney

N. 23. Or, a king enthroned on his seat, royal azure, crowned, sceptered, and invested of the first; the cape of his robe ermine. These are the arms of the city of Seville, in Spain.

N. 24. Gules, three demy savages, or wild men argent, holding clubs over their right shoulders or, name, *Bazil Wood*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE J.

N. 1. Party per pale indented, or and gules, name, *Birmingham*.

N. 2. Party per chevron undy sable and or, three panthers heads erased counterchanged, name, *Smith*.

N. 3. Party per fess dancette or and azure, two mullets pierced counterchanged, name, *Doubleday*.

N. 4. Party per bend crenelle, argent and gules, name, *Boyle*.

N. 5. Party per bend sinister, ermine and ermineois, a lion rampant or, name, *Trevor*.

N. 6. Party per saltire argent and or, four eagles in cross sable, name, *Barnsdale*.

N. 7. Quarterly per pale, dove-tail, gules and or, name, *Bromley*.

N. 8. Azure, a fess wavy argent, in chief three stars, name, *Fenkinson*.

N. 9. Argent, a double tressure flory counter-flory,

- flory, over all a fess imbattled, counter-imbattled gules, name, *Miller*.
- N. 10. Argent, on a fess raguly azure, three fleurs-de-lis or, name, *Atwood*.
- N. 11. Azure, two bars indented or, a chief argent, name, *Stoner*.
- N. 12. Or, a fess dancette sable, name, *Vava-sour*.
- N. 13. Argent, on a fess engrailed gules, three leopards heads or, name, *Barbon*.
- N. 14. Argent a fess invecked between three torteauxes gules.
- N. 15. Azure, a fess nebuly, between three crescents ermine, name, *Weld*.
- N. 16. Azure, a saltire quarterly quartered or and argent, is the arms of the episcopal see of Bath and Wells.
- N. 17. Or, a fess checky argent and azure, name, *Stewart*.
- N. 18. Gules, a chevron counter-compony argent and sable, between three fleurs-de-lis or, name, *Shirley*.
- N. 19. Quarterly, first and fourth argent, a chevron gules between three torteauxes, second quarterly; first, argent a bend gules; second, argent a fess azure; third, argent a chevron sable; fourth, argent a pale vert; third, argent a fess between three billets gules.
- N. 20. Ermine, two flanches azure, each charg-
ed

ed with three ears of wheat couped or, name, *Greby*.

N. 21. Or, a buffalo's head caboshed sable, attired argent, through the nostrils an annulet of the last, ducally crowned gules, the attire passing through the crown, for the arms of Mecklenburg.

N. 22. Or, a buffalo's head in profile sable, armed argent, ducally crowned gules, is the arms of the barony of Rostock in Mecklenburg.

N. 23. Gules, an arm embowed, habited to the wrist in armour, issuing from clouds on the sinister side, and holding between the finger and thumb a gem ring all proper, round the arm at the elbow a ribbon tied azure, is the arms of the county of Schwerin in Germany.

N. 24. Argent, a wheel of eight spokes, gules, is the arms of the Bishop of Osnabruck.

MARSHALLING.

In this science is an orderly disposing of sundry coat-armours pertaining to distinct families, marshalled on account of descent, marriage, alliance, gifts of the sovereign, adoption, &c.

Such coats as betoken marriage, represent either a match single or hereditary. By a single match is meant either the conjoining of the

coat-armours of a man and woman, descended of distinct families, in one escutcheon pale-wise; the man bears his coat on the dexter side of the escutcheon, and the sinister part for the woman. See the example, p. 13, n. 3.

Note, Sometimes in blazon the man and woman are called *baron* and *femme*.

When a man marries an heiress and has issue by her, it is in his choice whether he will still bear her coat impaled, or in an escutcheon of pretence upon his own; because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his issue) to bear the same coat of his wife to him and to his heirs.

Moreover the heir of those two inheritors shall bear these two hereditary coats of his father and mother to himself and his heirs quarterly; the father's in the first and fourth, the mother's in the second and third quarters, to shew that the inheritance, as well of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity: see p. C, n. 6.

Note, If the wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her coat, than to set up the same in their house pale-wise, to shew the father's match with such a family.

Concerning the bearings of several coat-armours pale-wise in one escutcheon, (according to *Gerard Leigh*) viz. the marshalling of divers femmes with one baron, he says, "If a
man

man marry two wives, the first shall be placed on the sinister side of the chief part; and the second's coat on the base impaled with the husband," p. 13, n. 5.

ARMS

Of a man and his three wives; the two first tierced in chief with his own, and the third in base, p. 13, n. 6.

ARMS

Of a man and his four wives; the two first tierced in chief, the third and fourth in base, p. 13, n. 7.

ARMS

Of a man and his five wives; his own in the middle, with his three first on the dexter side, and the fourth and fifth on the sinister, p. 13, n. 8.

ARMS

Of a man and his six wives; his own in the middle, with his three first on the dexter side, and the other three on the sinister, p. 13, n. 9.

ARMS

Of a man and his seven wives; his own in the middle, with his four first on the dexter side, and the other three on the sinister, p. 13, n. 10.

Note, These forms of impalings are meant of hereditary coats, whereby the husband stood

in expectancy of advancing his family, through the possibility of receiving issue, that so those hereditary possessions of his wife might be united to his patrimony.

ARMS OF A WIDOW

Is to impale the arms of her late husband on the dexter side of the paternal coat of her ancestor upon a lozenge, p. 13, n. 11.

ARMS OF A MAIDEN, OR DOWAGER LADY OF QUALITY.

If a maiden, or dowager lady of quality, marry a commoner, or a nobleman inferior to her rank, their coats of arms must be set aside of one another in two separate escutcheons; as the lady does still retain not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, she must therefore continue her arms in a maiden or widow's escutcheon, which is a lozenge, placed on the sinister side of her husband's; and the lady's arms ornamented according to her title. See p. 18, n. 16.

ARMS OF A WIDOW AND HEIRESS.

The arms of a widow, being an heiress, are to be borne on an escutcheon of pretence, over those of her late husband, in a lozenge. See p. 13, n. 12.

ARMS

ARMS OF A WIFE AND TWO HUSBANDS.

Of a wife and her two husbands; the arms of the first husband in chief; the arms of the second husband in base, impaled on the dexter side of her own. See p. 13, n. 13.

ARMS OF A BACHELOR.

And whilst he remains such, he may quarter his paternal coat with other coats, if any right to him belongs; but may not impale it till he is married. P. 13, n. 1.

ARMS OF A MAID.

Is to bear the coat of her ancestor in a lozenge. See p. 13, n. 2. *Note*, If her father did bear any difference in his coat, the same ought to be continued; for by that mark of cadency of her father's, will be known of what branch she is from.

When a coat of arms, surrounded with a border, is marshalled pale-wise with another, then that part of the border which is next the other coat impaled with it, must be omitted. See p. 13, n. 14. But if a bordered coat be marshalled with other coats quarterly, then no part of the border must be omitted. See p. 13, n. 15.

ARMS

ARMS OF AN HEIRESS.

The arms of an heiress, when married, are not to be impaled with the arms of her husband, but are to be borne on an escutcheon of pretence, placed in the centre of the shield, as p. 13, n. 4. It is termed an escutcheon of pretence on account of its shewing his pretension to her estate, and if the husband has issue by her, the heir of those two inheritors shall bear the hereditary coats of arms of the father and mother quarterly. See example, p. C, n. 6. the first and fourth quarters containing the father's arms, and the second and third the mother's.

Note, All co-heiresses convey also to their husbands a right of bearing their arms on an escutcheon of pretence the same as an heiress.

ARMS OF A BISHOP.

Such as have a function ecclesiastical, and are preferred to the honour of pastoral jurisdiction, are said to be knit in nuptial bands of love and care for the cathedral churches whereof they are superintendants; therefore, their paternal coat is marshalled on the left side of the escutcheon, giving the preeminence of the right side to the arms of their see, as the example, p. 18, n. 13.

ARMS OF A KNIGHT OF THE GARTER, AND HIS LADY.

When married, the arms of his wife must be placed in a distinct shield, because his own is surrounded with the ensign of that order; for though the husband may give his equal half of the escutcheon and hereditary honour, yet he cannot share his temporary order of knighthood with her. See the example, p. 18, n. 14.

ARMS QUARTERLY.

Is when a shield is divided into many parts, then it shews the bearer's alliance to several families: and it is to be observed, that in all marshalled arms, quarterly, with coats of alliance, the paternal coat is always placed in the first quarter, as p. C, n. 6.

Note, When a coat is borne with four or more quarterings, and any one or more of those quarterings are again divided into two or more coats, then such quarter is termed a *grand quarter*, and is said to be quarterly, or counter-quartered. Plate J, n. 19.

ARMS OF A BARONET.

The arms of Sir George Beaumont, of Stoughton, Leicestershire, baronet: azure, semee

mee of fleurs-de-lis, a lion rampant, or, in a canton argent, a sinister hand coupé at the wrist and erect, gules.

Note, The canton, charged with the hand, is the arms of the province of Ulster, in Ireland, and was given by King James the First as a badge or augmentation of honour to all baronets. It may be placed as in the example, p. 18, n. 15, or in an escutcheon, and is generally borne in the most convenient part of the shield, so as not to cover any principal charge.

ARMS OF A COMMONER AND LADY.

If a commoner marry a lady of quality he is not to impale her arms with his own, they are to be set aside of one another in separate shields, as the lady still retains her title and rank; therefore, her arms are placed as the example, p. 18, n. 16.

OF THE EXTERIOR ORNAMENTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

The exterior ornaments of the escutcheon are the helmet, mantling, wreath, crest, badge, motto, supporters, crown, and coronet.

HELMETS.

The helmet being placed at the top of the escutcheon, claims our first attention. These pieces

pieces of armour for the head have varied in different ages and countries, both in form and the materials of which they were made: viz. those of sovereign princes are of gold, those of the nobility of silver, and those of gentlemen of polished steel.

First, The full-faced helmet with six bars, all of gold, for the sovereign and princes of the blood.

Second, The full-faced helmet with five bars; the helmet steel, and the bars and breast part gold, for dukes and marquisses.

Third, A profile or side-faced helmet of steel, the bars, bailes, or grills, and ornaments gold, for earls, viscounts, and barons.

Fourth, A full-faced helmet of steel, with its beaver, or vizor open, for baronets and knights.

Fifth, A profile or side-faced helmet with the vizor shut for an esquire. See E.

Note, If two helmets are placed on one shield they are usually set face to face in imitation of the Germans, who sometimes place ten or more helmets on a shield, and in such case set the centre helmet *effrontée*, and those on each side looking towards that in the centre.

MANTLING.

The mantling was anciently fixed to the helmet, like that now worn round the caps of
our

our light dragoons. It was used as a covering or trimming which originally commanders wore over their helmets to defend them from the weather. When a commander came from the field of battle, his mantling used to hang behind him in a loose, flowing, and ragged manner, occasioned by the many cuts he had received on his head; therefore, the more hacked and cut, the more honourable it was accounted.

Mantlings are now used like cloaks to cover the whole achievement, instead of the ancient mode of representing them as being coverings for the head, or ornaments flowing from the helmet.

Note, According to the modernized mode of bearing mantlings, those of the sovereigns are supposed to be of gold doubled with ermine; those of the peers, crimson velvet folded, and ermine inside; and those of knights and gentlemen, crimson velvet doubled with white satin.

WREATH.

The wreath is placed over the helmet as a support for the crest. It is composed of two rolls of silk twisted together, and of the colours or metal of the arms.

Note, If one of the rolls be metal, the other must be of the principal colour of the arms.

but when there is no metal in the arms, then one of the rolls should be of the colour of the field, and the other part of the colour of the immediate charge.

CREST.

The crest is the highest part of the ornaments of a coat of arms, and is placed on the wreath. Anciently they were worn on the head of commanders in the field, and then only in order to distinguish them from others by their followers.

Note, After the institution of the order of the garter, (and in imitation of King Edward the Third, who was the first King of England that bore a crest on his helmet) all knights companions of the order began to wear crests. This practice soon became more general, until at length they were assumed discretionally by all those who considered themselves as legally entitled to bear arms.

BADGES.

Badges anciently were intended to be placed on banners, ensigns, caparisons, and the breast or shoulder of private soldiers, servants, and attendants; and that without any wreath, or other thing, under them. Badges were much used from the reign of King Edward the First until that

that of Queen Elizabeth, when they grew into difuse.

Note, The Earl of Delawar bears the cram-pette and impaled rose; and the Lord Aberga-venny bears the portcullis and rose, which were the ancient badges of their families. See ex-amples, p. 15, n. 31 to 35, which were ancient badges.

MOTTO.

The motto, *mot word expression, saying, or epigraph*, added or appropriated to arms not being hereditary, may be taken, changed, va-ried, or relinquished, when and as often as the bearer thinks fit; and may, with impunity to the assumer, be the very same as is used by other families.

SUPPORTERS.

Supporters are exterior ornaments, being placed at the sides of the escutcheon to support it. *Minestrier* and others say that supporters had their origin from tilts and tournaments, wherein the knights caused their shields to be carried by servants or pages under the disguise of lions, bears, griffins, moors, &c. who also held and guarded the escutcheons, which the knights were obliged to expose to public view some time before the lifts were opened.

Supporters have formerly been taken from such animals or birds as are borne in the shields,
and

and sometimes they have been chosen as bearing some allusion to the achievements of those whose arms they support.

It doth not appear to have been customary with our ancestors to change or alter their family supporters; neither is it a practice used in our days, except in some singular instances, and then it hath been done under the sanction of the royal sign-manual, &c.

The practice of the sovereigns of England granting supporters to the peers of each degree, seems to have commenced in the reign of King Henry the Eighth, as did that of granting the like ornaments to the arms of the knights of the garter and of the Bath.

The kings of arms in England are not authorised to grant supporters to any person under the degree of a knight of the Bath, unless they receive a royal warrant, directed to them for that purpose.

CROWNS.

Crowns are used as an ornament which emperors, kings, and independent princes, set on their heads, in great solemnities, both to denote their sovereign authority, and to render themselves more awful to their subjects.

The crown of England, with which the kings of England are crowned, is called St. Edward's

G

crown.

crown. It is made in imitation of the ancient crown supposed to have been worn by that monarch, and which was kept in the abbey church of Westminster till the beginning of the late civil wars in the reign of King Charles the First, when, with the rest of the regalia, it was most sacrilegiously plundered away, and sold in 1642. This very rich imperial crown of gold was made against the coronation of King Charles the Second; and it is embellished with pearls and precious stones of divers kinds, as diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and sapphires; and hath a mound of gold on the top of it, enriched with a band or fillet of gold, embellished also with precious stones. Upon the mound is a cross of gold, embellished likewise with precious stones, and three very large oval pearls, one of them being fixed on the top, and two others pendant at the ends of the cross. It is composed (as all the imperial crowns of England are) of four crosses pattée, and as many fleurs-de-lis of gold placed on a rim or circlet of gold, all embellished with precious stones. From those crosses arise four circular bars, or arches, which meet at the top in form of a cross, at the intersection whereof is a pedestal whereon is affixed the mound aforementioned. The cap within this crown is of purple velvet, lined with white taffeta, and turned up with ermine.

N. B. This crown (called St. Edward's) is

never

never altered, but remains the same for the crowning of every succeeding king or sovereign of Great Britain for the time coming. The jewels and other precious stones, wherewith it is embellished for the time of the coronation, are taken out of the crown of state and fixed in collets, and pinned into this crown, called St. Edward's. After the coronation is over, the aforesaid jewels and diamonds are taken out and replaced with mock stones to represent the real ones.

The crown of state is exceeding rich being embellished with divers large rose or faucet, and table diamonds, besides a great quantity of pearl: but it is most remarkable for a wonderful large ruby set in the middle of one of the four crosses, and esteemed to be worth ten thousand pounds; as also for that the mound is one entire stone of a sea-water green colour, known by the name of an agmarine. The cap is of purple velvet, lined and turned up as the former.

CORONET.

Coronet, from the Italian *coronetta*, a little crown or chaplet.

The coronet of the Prince of Wales, as heir-apparent of the crown of Great-Britain, according to a warrant of King Charles the Se-

cond, dated 19th of Feb. 1660, is a circle or fillet of gold relevated with four crosses pattée, and as many fleurs-de-lis; and from the two crosses pattée arise two semicircular bars, conjoined by a pedestal, and surmounted with a mound, thereon a cross pattée; the whole being enriched with jewels and precious stones; and within it is a lining, or cap of crimson velvet, turned up with ermine. See p. 9, n. 2.

Note, For the coronets of the peers of Great-Britain, see crowns and coronets in the dictionary of terms.

HATCHMENTS. SEE PLATE K.

By the following rules may be known, upon sight of any hatchment, what the person was when living, whether a private gentleman or knight, by the helmet; if a nobleman, by the coronet; whether a married man, bachelor, or widower; or whether a married woman, maid, or widow, &c.

BACHELOR. PLATE K.

When a bachelor dies his arms and crest are painted single or quartered, but never impaled; the ground of the hatchment under the shield is all black.

MAIDEN.

K

HATCHMENTS.



Bachelor



Maid



Married Man



Married Woman



Widower



Widow



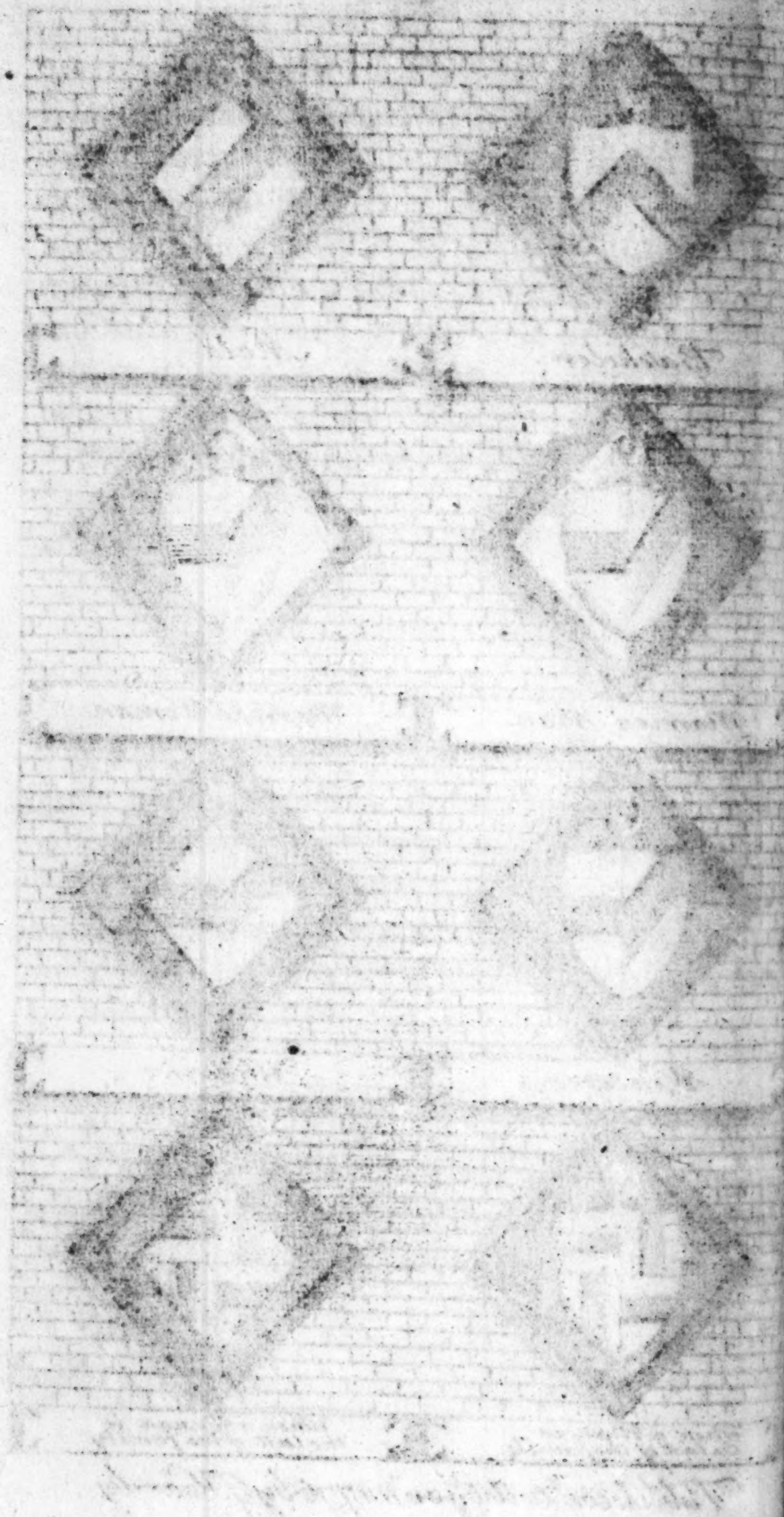
*When a Man is
the last of the family*



*When a Woman is
the last of the family*

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1776 by G. Kearsley

THE CHURCH



m
o
c

pa
m
gr
fic
wh

im
gr
fhi
fig
liv

wit
the

MAIDEN. PLATE K.

When a maiden dies her arms (but no crest) must be placed in a lozenge, and may be single or quartered, with the ground under the escutcheon all black as the former.

MARRIED MAN. PLATE K.

When a married man dies his arms are impaled with his wife's, the ground of the hatchment under his side of the shield in black, the ground under his wife's side is white; the black side signifies the husband to be dead, and the white side denotes the wife to be living.

MARRIED WOMAN. PLATE K.

When a married woman dies her arms are impaled with her husband's (but no crest), the ground of the hatchment under her side of the shield is black, that of her husband white, which signifies the wife to be dead and the husband living.

WIDOWER. PLATE K.

When a widower dies his arms are impaled with those of his deceased wife, with his crest; the ground of the hatchment to be all black.

WIDOW. PLATE K.

When a widow dies her arms are impaled
G 3 with

with her husband in a lozenge (but no crest), the ground of the hatchment to be all black.

When a man is the last of a family the death's head supplying the place of a crest, denoting that death has conquered all.

When a woman is the last of a family her arms are placed in a lozenge, with a death's head on the top.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A SHORT AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
TO
HERALDRY.

PART II.

W T R O D U C T I O N

to

H E A R D Y

P A R T H

A
con
inf
pre
fert
A
to l

D I C T I O N A R Y

OF THE

TECHNICAL TERMS

USED IN THE

SCIENCE OF HERALDRY.

P A R T II.

Note, P. stands for plate, T. for Table, n. for number.

A

A BATEMENTS are certain marks of disgrace added to arms for some ungentle action committed by the bearer: but, as there is not an instance of such dishonourable bearings in the present English coats of arms, we shall not insert them.

ADDORSED signifies beasts, &c. turned back to back. T. 9, n. 7.

ADUMBRATION

ADUMBRATION is the shadow only of any figure, outlined and painted of a colour darker than the field.

AFFRONTE'; facing or fronting one another.

AFFRONTE' for a savage's head full-faced.

AISLE', winged, or having wings.

ALLERION is an eagle without beak or feet; so termed as having nothing perfect but its wings and tail. T. 8, n. 6, P. 14, n. 13.

ALTERNATE signifies the positions of quarterings, partitions, and other figures, that answer one another by turns.

AMETHYST; the name of a precious stone of a violet colour, and used in blazoning the arms of the nobility instead of purple.

ANCHORED, or ANCREd, a cross so termed; as the four extremities of it resemble the flook of an anchor. P. 4, n. 33.

ANCHOR is the emblem of Hope, and taken for such in a spiritual as well as a temporal sense; Hope being, as it were, the anchor which holds us firm to our faith in all adversities, p. 12, n. 10. The arms of *Goodrood* are *gules, an anchor in pale argent, the timber thereof or.*

ANIME'. See **INCENSED**.

ANNULET; a ring. *Leigh* supposes annulets to be rings of mail, which was an armour of defence long before the hardness of steel was invented. The Romans by the ring represented liberty and nobility, and by its circular form signifies strength and eternity. T. 7, n. 5.

ANTE,

ANTE, or **ENTE**, ingrafted, or pieces let one into another, like dove-tail. See Plate J, n. 7.

ANTELOPE is an animal of the deer kind; his horns are almost straight, tapering gradually from his head up; a long and slender neck, feet, legs, and body, like a deer. T. 7, n. 21, 22.

APAUMEE is the hand open, with the full palm appearing, the thumb and fingers at full length. See p. 7, n. 32 and 33.

ARCH DUKE'S CROWN is closed at the top by a scarlet cap, encompassed with a circle of gold adorned with eight strawberry leaves, and closed by two circles of gold set with pearls, meeting in a globe crossed like the Emperor's. P. 8, n. 16.

ARCH, gules, three single arches argent, their capitals and pedestals or, name, *Arches*. P. 18, n. 3.

ARGENT is the French word for silver, and in heraldry is commonly white. *Note*, Silver was formerly used, but, from its soon turning black, white was instituted. T. 2. Argent, in heraldry, signifies purity and innocence.

ARMED signifies the horns, hoofs, beak, or talons of any beast or bird of prey, when borne of a different tincture from those of their bodies.

ARMS are hereditary marks of honour and descent, composed of certain tinctures and figures, either assumed, or else granted by sovereigns, to distinguish illustrate persons, families, and communities.

ARMORY,

ARMORY, one branch of the science of heraldry, consisting in the knowledge of coat-armours, as to their blazons and various indentments.

ARRACHE'. See ERASED.

ARRONDIE signifies rounded or circular. See p. 6, n. 31, p. 7, n. 27.

ARROW, barbed and feathered. P. 1, n. 8.

ASSIS signifies sitting, or sejant: the example is, A Lion assis or sejant gardant affronté. P. 14, n. 6.

Ass is the lively emblem of Patience, and is not without some good qualities, for of all animals that are covered with hair, he is least subject to vermin; he seems also to know his master, and can distinguish him from all other men; he has good eyes, a fine smell, and an excellent ear. P. 11, n. 7. *Argent, a fess between three asses passant, sable, name, Askewe.*

ACHIEVEMENT, commonly called HATCHMENT, is the arms of some person or family borne together with all the exterior ornaments of the shield, as helmet, mantle, crest, motto, &c. of a person deceased painted on canvass, and fixed against the wall of his late dwelling-house to denote the death.

ATHELSTAN'S CROSS. *Party per saltire, gules and azure, on a besant, a cross botone or.* This was the banner of Athelstan, who expelled the Danes, subdued the Scots, and reduced this country to one monarchy. P. 16. n. 14.

ATTIRE.

ATTIRE. A term for the horn of a stag or buck.

ATTIRED signifies the horns of a stag or buck. *Note,* When of different tinctures from their bodies it must be mentioned.

ATTIRES OF A STAG are both the horns affixed to the scalp. P. 14, n. 33.

AVELLANE, so called because the quarters of it resemble a filbert nut. T. 6, n. 7.

AUGMENTATIONS signifies a particular mark of honour, borne either on an escutcheon, or a canton, as the baronets of England. See p. 18, n. 15. *Note,* When augmentations are borne on a chief, fess, canton, or quarter, the paternal coat keeps its natural place, and is blazoned first.

AZURE is the colour blue, and in engraving this colour is expressed by horizontal lines from the dexter to the sinister side of the shield. See T. 2.

B.

BAILLONNE signifies a lion rampant, holding a staff in his mouth. P. 15, n. 15.

BALISTA. See SWEEP.

BANDE'. See BEND.

BANDED; when any thing is tied round with a band of a different tincture from the charge, as a garb, or wheat sheaf, it is said to be *banded*: for example, *A garb, azure banded or.*

BANNER,

BANNER, a flag, standard, or ensign, carried at the end of a lance.

BANNER, disveloped, this term is used for an ensign, or colours, in the army, being open and flying, as p. 5, n. 1.

BAR is less than the fess, and is a diminution, containing a fifth part of the field, and is borne in several parts of the field, whereas the fess is confined to the centre. T. 4, n. 14.

BARBED. This term is used when the green leaves or petals which appear on the outside of a full blown rose, are in heraldry called barbs.

BARBED, or **BARBEE**, a cross so termed, as its extremities are like the barbed irons used for striking of fish. P. 6, n. 14.

BARON and **FEMME** is used in blazoning the arms of a man and his wife marshalled together side by side. *Baron* expresses the husband's side of the shield, which is the dexter, *femme* the sinister. See p. 13, n. 3.

BARON'S CORONET. See crowns and coronets.

BARRACLES are instruments to curb unruly horses. P. 2, n. 35.

BARNACLE a large water-fowl, resembling a goose. P. 5, n. 11. The barnacle hath a flat broad bill, with a hooked point; the fore part of the head is white, with a bead of black between the eyes; the neck and fore part of the breast are black, the belly is white and brown, the thighs blackish, the back black and brown.

the tail black, the wings black, brown, and ash colour.

BAR-GEMEL signifies a double bar. T. 7, n. 16.

BARRY is a field divided by horizontal lines into four, six, or more equal parts counter-changed, and is termed Barry of six, eight, ten, or twelve; it being necessary to specify the number. T. 5, n. 19.

BARRY-BENDY is a field equally divided into four, six, or more, equal parts by lines, from the dexter chief to the sinister base, and from side to side interchangeably varying the tinctures. P. 3, n. 20.

BARRY-INDENTED, or barry of six, argent and azure indented one in the other. P. 3, n. 19.

BARRY-PILY of eight pieces gules, and argent. T. 5, n. 20.

BARRULY. See **BARRY**.

BARRULET is a diminutive, and the fourth of the bar. T. 4, n. 16.

BASE is the bottom or lower part of the shield, marked with the letters G, H, I. See T. 1.

IN BASE, is the position of any thing placed in the lower part of the shield. See p. B, n. 33.

BASILISK, an imaginary animal, represented like the fictitious heraldic cockatrice, and with the head of a dragon at the end of its tail. It is called

called the *Amphisien Cockatrice*, from having two heads. P. 5, n. 13.

BASKET. See WINNOWING BASKET.

BAT. See RÈRE MOUSE.

BATTON, or BASTON, signifying a staff or truncheon in heraldry, is generally used as a rebatement on coats of arms to denote illegitimacy. T. 4, n. 12.

BATTLED ARRONDIE signifies the battlement to be circular on the top, as the example, p. 7, n. 27.

BATTLED-EMBATTLED is one battlement upon another, and is a line of partition. P. 7, n. 28.

BATTERING-RAM; an engine made of large pieces of timber, fastened together with iron hoops, and strengthened at one end with an iron head, and horned with the same like a ram, from whence it took its name. It was hung up by two chains, and swung forwards and backwards, by numbers of men, to beat down the walls of a besieged town or city. P. 18, n. 7.

BATTLE-AXE was a weapon anciently used in war, having an axe on the one side, whence it takes the name, and a point on the other; as also a point at the end, so that they could thrust or cleave; of great service then, when swords would not do execution upon armour, whereas these, with their weight and a strong arm, broke

broke through all. P. 12, n. 21. *Argent three battle axes sable, name, Gyves or Hall.*

BEAKED. A term for the bills of birds when borne of a different tincture from their bodies.

BEARING. See **CHARGES.**

BEACON, in ancient times, upon the invasion of an enemy, beacons were set on high hills, with an iron pot on the top, wherein were pitch, hemp, &c. which, when set on fire, alarmed the country, and is called a beacon from its beckoning the people together. In the reign of Edward III. every county in England had one. P. 2, n. 16.

BEAR, is a fierce creature, naturally slothful, heavy, and lumpish, but with all is bold and daring; bears are frequently borne in coat-armour. P. 14, n. 9,

BEAVER, is the only animal among quadrupeds that has a tail covered with scales serving as a rudder to direct its motions in the water. It is singular in its conformation, as having, like birds, but one and the same vent for its natural discharges. Beavers are industrious and laborious; they erect their houses near the shore, in the water collected by means of a dam; they are built on piles, and are either round or oval. In case of floods they frequently make two or three stories in each dwelling; they collect a magazine of winter provisions, and appoint an overseer in the society, who

H

gives

gives a certain number of strokes with his tail, as a signal for repairing to particular places, either for mending defects, or at the approach of an enemy. *Argent a beaver erected sable, devouring a fish proper, armed gules*; this coat is in a window of New-inn Hall, London. P. II, n. 9.

BEE-HIVE. Bees are the most wonderful and profitable insects yet known; they have three properties of the best kind of subjects; they keep close to their king, are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle drones; they will not sting any but such as first provoke them. In heraldry they represent industry. *Argent a beehive beset with bees, diversely volant, sable, name, Rooe.* P. II, n. 21.

BELLS are used as the proclaimers of joyful solemnity, and designed for the service of God, by calling the people to it. P. 17, n. 23. *Sable a fess ermine, between three bells argent,* is the arms of *Bell*.

BELLED, having bells affixed to some part. See the example, *A hawk rising and belled.* T. 9, n. 20.

BEND is an ordinary formed by two diagonal lines drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base, and contains the third part if charged: and uncharged, the fifth of the field; it is supposed to represent a shoulder belt, or a scarf. T. 4, n. 5.

BEND-SINISTER is that which comes from

the sinister chief to the dexter base, or from left to right. T. 4, n. 10.

IN BEND is when things borne in arms are placed diagonally, from the dexter chief to the sinister base. See p. 15, n. 30, p. 16, n. 18.

BENDS ENHANSED. See ENHANSED.

PER BEND is when the field, or charge, is equally divided by a line drawn diagonally from the dexter chief to the sinister base; party per bend, or and vert, name, *Hawley*. T. 3, n. 2.

BENDY is when a field, or charge, is divided bendways into four, six, eight, ten, or more, equal parts diagonally. T. 5, n. 18, a border bendy, p. 3, n. 15.

BENDLET is one of the first of the diminutives of the bend, and is in size half the breadth of a bend. T. 4, n. 6.

BESANTS, or BEZANTS, are pieces of gold without any impresson, and were the current coin of old Byzantium, now called Constantinople, (the value of one being 375 l. sterling, according to *Kent* in his abridgment of *Gullim*) and supposed to have been introduced in arms by those who were at the holy war. T. 8, n. 9.

Note, There is one instance wherein the Besant changes its name for that of Roundel; viz. *Per pale or and gules, three roundles counter-changed.*

BEZANTRY, A CROSS, being composed of bezants. P. 4, n. 18.

BILLETS are oblong squares, by some taken

for bricks, but is generally supposed to be letters made up in that form. T. 8, n. 4.

BILLETTY signifies a field (*charge or supporters*) strewed with billets when they exceed ten, otherwise their number and position must be expressed.

BIRD-BOLT, a small arrow with three heads, as the example, P. 2, n. 27.

BIRD-BOLT, a small arrow with a blunt head. P. 2, n. 26. *Gules three bird-bolts argent*, name, *Bottleham*. Note, Bird-bolts are often represented in armory with two or three heads; therefore the number of heads must always be mentioned.

TO BLAZON is to express in proper terms all that belongs to coats of arms.

BLUE-BOTTLE is a flower of the cyanus. P. 5, n. 20. *Argent a chevron, gules between three blue-bottles or slipped vert*, name, *Cherley*.

BOAR, though void of horns, is an absolute champion, for he hath weapons, which are his strong and sharp tusks, also his target to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against trees to harden them against the stroke of his adversary. P. 14, n. 20.

BOLT AND TUN is in heraldy a bird bolt in pale piercing through a tun, as P. 1, n. 22.

BONNET, a cap of velvet worn within a coronet.

BORDER, or BORDURE. Borders were anciently

ciently used for the distinguishing one part of a family from the other, descended of one family and from the same parents. When used as a distinction of houses, the border must be continued all round the extremities of the field, and should always contain the fifth part thereof. T. 5; n. 9, P. 3, n. 1 to 15.

Note, If a coat be impaled with another, either on the dexter or sinister side, and hath a border, the border must finish at the impaled line, and not continued round the coat. See an example P. 13, n. 14.

Example P. 13, n. 14.			Plate.	No.
Border Engrailed,	-	-	3	2
Border Invecked,	-	-	3	3
Border Indented,	-	-	3	4
Border Gobonated,	-	-	3	5
Border Counter Compony,			3	6
Border Checky,	-	-	3	7
Border Verry,	-	-	3	8
Border Enaluron,	-	-	3	9
Border Enurney,	-	-	3	10
Border Quarterly,	-	-	3	11
Border Verdoy,	-	-	3	12
Border Entoyre,	-	-	3	13
Border Diapered,	-	-	3	14
Border Bendy,	-	-	3	15

Boss of a bit, as borne in the arms of the oriners, or bitmakers company. P. 1, n. 23.

BOTEROLL, according to the French heralds, is a tag of a broad sword scabbard, and is es-

teemed an honourable bearing, as P. 1, n. 24.

Note, The crampet, which is the badge of the Right Hon. Earl *De La War*, was meant for the same ornament of the scabbard. See the two examples, P. 1, n. 20, and n. 24.

BOTONNY, or BOTONE, A CROSS. This term is given because its extremities resemble the trefoil. T. 6, n. 8.

BOUCHIER KNOT is a knot of silk tied as the example, P. 15, n. 34.

BRACED, or BRAZED, signifies figures of the same sort interlacing one another, as the example, three chevrons, braced in base, P. 7, n. 30.

BREAST-PLATE. See CUIRASS.

BRETESSE is imbattled on both sides.

BRIDGE, *Or, on a bridge of three arches in fess gules, masoned sable, the streams transfluent proper, a fane argent, name, Trowbridge, of Trowbridge.* This seems to have been given to the bearer as an allusion to his name, *quasi Trowbridge*, with respect to the current and fall of the streams passing through the arches. P. 16, n. 22.

BRISE'. See ROMPU.

BROAD ARROW. It differs from the pheon by having the inside of its barbs plain, as P. 5, n. 21.

BROCHES are instruments used by embroiderers, and are borne in the arms of the embroiderers company. P. 1, n. 5.

BROAD-AXE, p. 15, n. 12, *Gules three broad-axes,*

axes, argent, a demi fleur-de-lis, joined to each handle within side, or, between as many mullets pierced of the last, name, Tregold.

BROGUE, or SHOE, a token of expedition. P. 2, n. 9. Gules, a chevron between three brogues or, name, Arthure.

BRONCHANT. See OVER-ALL.

BRUNSWICK, CROWN OF, P. 8, n. 19.

BUCKET, A WELL, P. 1, n. 7. Sable a chevron between three well-buckets argent, name, Sutton.

BUCKLER, or SHIELD.

BUCKLES, anciently worn by persons of repute and honour to their military belts and girdles, and is a bearing both ancient and honourable, and is a token of service. See P. 17, n. 9. Note, The shape of buckles, as borne in a coat, must be blazoned, whether oval, round, or lozenge, as they are various.

BUGLE-HORN, or HUNTING-HORN, is a frequent bearing in heraldry. Note, When the mouth and strings of this instrument are of different tinctures from the horn, then in blazon they must be named, and when it is adorned with rings, then it is termed *verolee*, P. 12, n. 23.

BULL. The strength of a bull is in his neck; he is headstrong, and by his countenance you may know his force or gentleness; but all his threatenings are with his fore feet: when he is angry, and disposed to fight, he diggeth

the earth, and with them casteth it from him with violence. P. 14, n. 12.

BUR, was a broad ring of iron behind the hand, on the spears anciently used at tiltings.

BURGANET, a steel cap worn by foot soldiers in battle. P. 5, n. 3.

BURLING-IRON, an instrument used by weavers, and borne in the arms of the weavers company of Exeter. P. 5, n. 5.

C.

CABOSHED, or CABOSSED, is when the head of a beast is cut close, and full-faced, having no neck left to it. T. 9, n. 18.

CALTRAP. See GALTRAP.

CALVARY, A CROSS, resembles the cross on which our Saviour suffered on Mount Calvary, and is always set upon steps. P. 4, n. 19.

CAMEL, is a wonderful creature for enduring hunger and thirst, and carrying great burthens through the deserts of Arabia, &c. P. 14, n. 23.

CAMELOPARDEL, a supposititious beast of heraldic creation, formed by fixing two straight horns in the head of the camelopard. P. 5, n. 2.

CANTON, so called, because it occupies but a corner of the field, and is the third of the chief. T. 4, n. 24.

CANTONED,

CANTONED, signifies a cross between four figures.

CANNETS, a term for ducks, when they are represented without beak or feet. See T. 8, n. 5. *Argent, a chevron gules, between three Cannets sable, name, Dubisson.*

CAP OF MAINTENANCE, is made of crimson velvet, lined and turned up with ermine, worn by nobility; such a cap was sent by Pope Julius the second, with a sword, to King Henry the VIIIth, for his writing a book against Martin Luther. P. 9, n. 13.

CAPARISONED, is a horse completely furnished for the field.

CARBUNCLE, see **ESCARBUNCLE**.

CARDINAL'S HAT. Pope Innocent IV. ordained, that cardinals should wear red hats, whereby he would signify that those that entered into that order ought to expose themselves even to the shedding of their blood and hazard of their lives (if required) in the defence of ecclesiastical liberty. *Argent, a cardinal's hat, with strings pendant and plaited in true-love, the ends meeting in base gules: these are the arms of Slavonia.* P. 12, n. 11.

CASQUE, see **HELMET**.

CASTLE is the emblem of grandeur and magnificence, sanctuary and safety. Castles have been granted for arms to such as have reduced them by main force, or been the first that mounted their

walls, either by open assault, or by escalade. Or, a castle triple towered gules, the port displayed of the first, leaved argent. P. 16, n. 19.

Note, Whatever tincture the castle is of, if the cement of the building is of another colour from the stones, then the building, being argent, is said to be *masoned* of such a colour as sable &c. When the windows and ports of castles are of a different tincture from the field and building, the windows and ports are supposed to be shut, and must be so expressed in the blazon, if the windows and ports are of the tincture of the field so that the field is seen through them; they are then supposed to be open, if when the port is in form of a portcullis, it is to be named in the blazon.

CAT, A MOUNTAIN, a wild cat, this is a creature well known, therefore needs no description; in heraldry is taken for the symbol of liberty, vigilance, forecast and courage. P. 11, n. 16.

CATHERINE-WHEEL, so called from St. Catherine the Virgin, who had her limbs broke in pieces by its iron teeth. T. 7, n. 17. Azure a Catherine-Wheel argent, name, *Wegirton*.

CELESTIAL CROWN, see P. 8, n. 1.

CENTAUR, see SAGITTARIUS.

CERCELEE or RECERLEE, A CROSS, signifies circling, or curling at the ends like a ram's horn. P. 4, n. 4.

CHAIN.

CHAIN-SHOT, some have taken this to be the head of a club called holy water sprinkler; others to be balls of wildfire; but is generally supposed to be chain-shot. P. 18, n. 8.

CHAMBER, a term for a short piece of ordinance, without a carriage. P. 1, n. 6.

CHAPPE, signifies cloaked, from chappe a cloak, and as Colombiere represents it, is no other than dividing the chief, by lines drawn from the center of the upper edge to the angles below, into three parts, the sections on the sides being of a different metal or colour from the rest. P. 16, n. 4.

CHAPEAU, see CAP OF MAINTENANCE.

CHAPERONNE, an old French word signifying a hood to cover the head, such as friars wear, with as much hanging down as covers the shoulders and part of the arms. P. 16, n. 10.

CHAPOURNET, a little hood.

CHAPLET, a garland, or headband of flowers. T. 5, n. 8. *Note*, A chaplet of roses in heraldry is always composed of four roses only all the other parts being leaves.

CHARLEMAIGN'S CROWN, this crown which is divided into eight parts, is made of gold, weighing fourteen pounds, and is still preserved at Nuremberg.

The fore part of the crown is decorated with twelve jewels, all unpolished.

On the second part, on the right hand, is our Saviour

Saviour sitting between two cherubs, with each four wings, where of two are upward, and two downward, and under, this motto, *Per he Reges regnant.*

The third part on the same side has only gems and pearls.

On the fourth part is King Hezekiah sitting, holding his head with his right hand, and by his side Isaiah the prophet, with a scroll, whereon is this motto, *Ecce adjiciam super Dies tuos 15 Annos*: also over the heads of these figures, *Isaias Propheta, Ezethias Rex.*

The fifth part, which is behind, contains jewels seme.

The sixth part has the effigy of a King crowned; and a scroll in his hand, with these words, *Honor Regis judicium diligit*: as also over his head, *Rex David.*

The seventh part is only of gems; but the eighth has a King sitting, with his crown upon his head, and on a scroll which he holds in both hands is this motto, *Time Dominum, & Regem amato*: as likewise over his head, *Rex Solomon.*

On the top of this crown is a cross, whose fore part contains seventeen jewels, and in the top of the cross are these words, *IHS Nazarenus Rex Judeorum*; as also in the arch or semicircle, these, *CHVONRADUS, DEI GRATIA, ROMANORUM IMPERATOR AUG.*

which

which shews that the semicircle was added after Charlemaign's time, by the Emperor Conrade. See P. 8, n. 5.

CHARGES, are all manner of figures or bearings whatsoever, born in the field of a coat of arms, which are by custom become peculiarly proper to the science.

CHARGED, is said of any ordinary or figure, carrying any thing, is said to be charged therewith, *azure, a saltire argent, surmounted of another gules.* P. 18, n. 4.

CHAUSSE, signifies shod, and in blazon denotes a section in base, the line in the example is formed by proceeding from the extremity of the base part of the chief, and ascending to the top of the escutcheon on each side. P. 16, n. 5.

CHECKY, is composed of small squares of different tinctures alternately, and when on ordinaries, it differs from compony, by having three rows. T. 5, n. 15. n. 22.

CHESS-ROOK, used in the game of chess. T. 7, n. 9. *ermine three chess rooks gules, name, Smert.*

CHEVALIER, or horsemen armed at all points, now out of use, and only to be seen in coat-armour.

CHEVELEE, is streaming, that is, the stream of light darting from a comet.

CHEVRON, representing the two rafters of a house,

house, joined together in chief, and descending in the form of a pair of compasses to the extremities of the shield, contains the fifth of the field. T. 4, n. 17.

PER-CHEVRON is when the field is divided by such a line as helps to make the chevron, party *per chevron, sable and argent*, name, *Aston*, T. 3, n. 4.

CHEVRONEL, is the diminutive, and in size half the chevron. T. 4, n. 18. *Note*, When there are more than one chevron on a coat they should be called Chevronels.

CHEVRONNY, is the parting of a shield into several equal partitions chevronwise. See P. 18, n. 10.

CHEVRONS BRACED, see BRACED.

CHEVRONS-COUCHE, signifies lying sideways. P. 3, n. 16.

CHEVRONS CONTREPOINT signifies to stand one upon the head of another. P. 3, n. 17.

CHIEF, is an ordinary formed by an horizontal line, and occupies the upper part of the shield and so termed because it hath place in the top or chief part, and contains in depth the third of the field. T. 4, n. 1.

IN CHIEF, is any thing borne in the chief part or top of the escutcheon. See P. 15, n. 18.

CHIEF AND FILLET, or, a chief argent; in the nether part thereof a fillet, azure; the fillet, according to *Guillim*; contains the fourth part of a chief. P. 16, n. 9.

CHIMERICAL

CHIMERICAL is such figures as have no other existence but in the imagination. See P. 13, n. 17, 18, 19, 24, 22, 20, 21, &c.

CINQUEFOIL, five-leaved grass, answering to the five senses in man, and signifies one that masters his affections, also one that overcometh his enemies, not only by valour, but wisdom. T. 6, n. 23.

CIVIC-CROWN, was a garland composed of oak leaves and acorns, and given by the Romans as a reward for rescuing a citizen after being taken prisoner by his enemy. P. 8, n. 24.

CLARION or CLARICORD, see REST.

CLECHEE, A CROSS, (voided and pomette) is spreading from the center towards the extremities, then end in an angle in the middle of the extremity, by lines from the two points that make the breadth till they come to join. P. 6, n. 17.

CLOSE, when the wings of a bird are down and close to the body. T. 9, n. 19. *Note*, this term is used for horse barnacles when they are not extended; also to denote a helmet, with the vizor down.

CLOSET, is the diminutive and half the bar in breadth. T. 4, n. 15.

CLOSING-TONGS, a tool used by the founders, and made part of their crest. P. 1, n. 9.

COCK, is a bird of noble courage, he is always prepared for battle, having his comb for an helmet, his beak for a cutlass to wound his enemy, and

and is a complete warrior armed cap-a-pee; he hath his legs armed with spurs, giving example to the valiant soldier to expel danger by fight and not by flight. P. 14, n. 14.

COCKATRICE; a monster which in his wings and legs partakes of the fowl, and in his tail of the snake. T. 7, n. 23. *Sable, a cockatrice or, combed gules, name, Bothe.*

COEUR signifies a short line of partition in pale in the centre of the escutcheon, which extends but a little way, much short of the top and bottom, and is there met by other lines, which form an irregular partition of the escutcheon. P. 16, n. 12.

COLOURS, and metals when engraved, are known by points and hatched lines; as OR, the metal gold, is known in engraving by small dots or points; ARGENT, a metal which is white, and signifies silver, is always left plain; GULES, this colour is expressed by lines perpendicular, from top to bottom; AZURE, a colour known by horizontal lines from side to side; SABLE, a colour expressed by horizontal and perpendicular lines, crossing each other; VERT, a colour described by hatched lines from right to left diagonally; PURPURE, a colour known by hatched lines from the sinister chief to the dexter base, diagonally. See the example, T. 2.

Note, Colours, when compounded, (viz. gules



gules with or signifies desire to conquer, with argent revenge, with vert, courage in youth, &c.) was intended to signify this or that virtue in the bearer, it is bombast, and unbecoming the science, let Gerard Leigh's, &c. advocates assert what they please. *Guillim.*

Colours.		Names.	Stones.	Planets.
Yellow,	Which are termed in Heraldry	Or,	Topaz,	Sol,
White,		Argent,	Pearl,	Luna,
Red,		Gules,	Ruby,	Mars,
Blue,		Azure,	Sapphire,	Jupiter,
Green,		Vert,	Emerald,	Venus,
Purple,		Purpure,	Amethyst,	Mercury,
Black,		Sable,	Diamond,	Saturn,
Orange,		Tenne,	Hyacinth,	Dr ⁿ Head,
Murrey,		Sanguine,	Sardonix,	Dr ^a Tail.

Note, Gentlemen, Esquires, Knights, and Baronets arms, are blazoned by metals and colours. Barons, Viscounts, Earls, Marquisses and Dukes, by precious stones. Sovereign Princes, Kings, and Emperors, by planets.

Note, These are no where used but in England, being held in ridicule by all other nations, and the most judicious of our own—*Guillim.*

Carter says this custom is only a fantastick humour of our nation; and, for my part, I shall avoid it as ridiculous, being no where in the world used but here.

Analysis of Hon.

COLUMBINE.

COLUMBINE. This flower is borne in the arms of the company of cooks. P. 5, n. 4.

COLLARED signifies any animal having a collar about its neck.

COMBATANT, that is to say fighting, or rampant, face to face. T. 9, n. 5.

COMET, or BLAZING STAR, in heraldry, is a star of six points, with a tail streaming from it, in bend, as the example, Plate H. n. 7, according to *Guillim*, is not of an orbicular shape, as other celestial natures are, but doth protract its light in length, like to a beard, or rather dilate it in the midst like a hairy bush, and growing thence taper wise in the manner of a fox's tail; it contracts its substance or matter from a slimy exhalation, and hath not its being from the creation; neither is it numbered among the things natural mentioned in the history of *Genesis*, but is a liquid *præter naturam*; and yet placed with the heavenly bodies, because it seems to be of that kind. Comets are supposed to prognosticate events of things to come. They appear to be borne in coat-armour, of which the aforesaid author gives us an instance, thus, *Azure, a comet, streaming in bend or*, name, *Cartwright*.

COMPARTMENTS. See **PARTITIONS**.

COMPLEMENT. This term signifies the moon when at her full.

COMPONY-COUNTER is when a border, pale, bend, or other ordinary is made up of squares, consisting

consisting of metals and colours, and never above two rows. See T. 5, n. 14.

CONFRONTE, facing or fronting one another.

CONJOINED, or CONJUNCT, signifies charges in arms when linked or joined together. See P. 15, n. 22, P. 2, n. 32, P. 18, n. 11.

CONJOINED IN LURE is two wings joined together, with their tips downwards, as the example, P. 7, n. 15.

CONTOURNE signifies a beast with its face to the sinister side of the shield. P. 15, n. 23.

CONTRE signifies counter.

CONTREBANDE is party per bend sinister counterchanged.

CONTREPOINT is when two chevrons meet in the fess points, the one rising from the base, the other inverted, falling from the chief, so that they are counter or opposite to one another. See P. 3, n. 11.

COUNTER-VAIR, or and azure; this fur differs from vair, by having its cups or bells of the same tinctures, placed base against base, and point against point, ranged with their heads and mouths one upon the other, as *or* upon *or*, and *gules* upon *gules*, T. 2, n. 5, P. 13.

COOTE: the feathers about the head and neck are low, soft, and thick. The colour all over the body is black, deeper about the head; builds its nest of grass, broken reeds, &c. floating on the top of the water, so that it rises

and falls with it; the reeds among which it is built prevents its being carried down by the stream. P. 11, n. 17.

COPPER. An instrument used by the gold and silver wire-drawers to wind wire upon. It is borne by them as part of their armorial ensign. P. 1, n. 2.

CORDED, A CROSS, signifies wound about with cords, as the example, P. 6, n. 6.

CORNET: a musical instrument. P. 7, n. 23.

CORNISH-CHOUGH, is black, with red beak and legs, and is a noble bearing of antiquity, being accounted the king of crows. P. 14, n. 17.

CORSICA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 14.

COST, or COTICE, is one of the diminutives of the bend, and in size is the fourth of the bend, seldom borne but in couple, with a bend between them, T. 4, n. 8.

COTICED, or COTISED, any thing that is accosted, sided, or accompanied by another. See Plate A. n. 20. *Argent, on a bend gules, coticed sable three pair of wings conjoined of the first, name, Wingfield.*

COTICE'. A term used by the French when an escutcheon is divided bendways into many equal parts. See Bendy.

COTTON-HANK, P. 18, n. 6. *Azure, a chevron between three cotton-hanks, name, Cotton.*

COUNTER-COMPONE, composed of small squares, but never above two rows. P. 7, n. 6.

COUNTERCHANGED is an intermixture of several

veral metals and colours one against another. See an example, Plate C. n. 15. *Quarterly or and azure, a cross of four lozenges between as many annulets, counterchanged, name, Peacock.* Likewise see the examples in P. 3, n. 19 to 24.

COUNTER-PASSANT is when two beasts are passing the contrary way to each other. T. 9, n. 8.

COUNTER-POTENT. See POTENT.

COUCHANT signifies a beast lying down, but with his head lifted up, which distinguishes the beast so lying from dormant. The lion in this position signifies the illustrious hero, as also repose, or voluntary lying down, and not by force, for his nature is such, that he will not submit to correction. T. 8, n. 20. P. 4, n. 14, Plate H. n. 19.

COUPED is when the head or any other limb of an animal, or any charge in an escutcheon, that is borne, cut evenly off. See the examples. T. 8, n. 16. P. 4, n. 14, Plate H. n. 19.

COUPED or HUMETTE, A CROSS, signifies cut, or shortened, that the extremities reach not the outlines of the escutcheon. P. 4, n. 14.

COUPLE-CLOSE, so termed from its inclosing by couples the chevron, and contains the fourth part of a chevron. T. 4, n. 19. Couple-closes are always borne by pairs, one on each side of a chevron. See Plate A. n. 16. *Sable, I 3 a chevron*

a chevron between two couple-closes, accompanied with three cinquefoils or, name, Renton.

COURANT, or in full course. T. 9, n. 16.

COUVERT denotes something like a piece of hanging, or a pavilion falling over the top of a chief, or other ordinary, so as not to hide but only to be a covering to it. P. 16, n. 11.

COWARD, or COWED, is when a lion, or other animal, has its tail hanging down between its legs. P. 15, n. 13.

CRAMPS, or CRAMPOONS, are pieces of iron, hooked at each end, and used in buildings, to fasten two stones together. P. 1, n. 16.

CRAMPET is the chape at the bottom of the scabbard of a sword. P. 1, n. 20.

CRAMPONNEE, A CROSS, so termed, as it has at each end a cramp, or square piece coming from it. P. 4, n. 5.

CRENELLE. See IMBATTLED.

CRESCENT, or half-moon, with its horns turned towards the chief of the shield; by this position it differs from the increfcent and decrefcent. See T. 7, n. 6.

CRESCENTED, A CROSS, that is, having a crescent at each end. P. 4, n. 35.

CREST is a figure placed upon a wreath, coronet, or cap of maintenance, above the helmet or shield. See P. 17, n. 5.

CRESTED is when the comb of a cock, or other bird, has its crest of a different tincture from

from its body; it is then termed crested of such a tincture, naming it.

CRINED is a term when the hair of an animal differs in tincture from its body.

CRONEL, the iron head of a tilting spear. P. 2, n. 19.

CROSIER. This staff (according to *Polydore Virgil*) was given to bishops to chastise the vices of the people. It is called *Bacculus Pastoralis*, as given to them in respect of their pastoral charge and superintendency over their flock, as well for feeding them with wholesome doctrine, as for defending them from the incursions of the wolf, wherein they imitate the good and watchful shepherd, of whose crook this crosier hath a resemblance. P. 12, n. 8.

CROSSLET, A CROSS, that is, crossed at each end. T. 6, n. 10.

CROSS-BOW. This instrument military (according to *Polydore*) was invented by the Christians, who out of it used to shoot stones. *Ermine, a cross-bow bent in pale gules, name, Arblaster.* P. 12, n. 1.

CROSS, one of the honourable ordinaries, formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near the fess-point, where they make four right angles; the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the ordinary, which takes up only the fifth part of the field, when not charged, but if charged, the third. T. 4, n. 20.

CROSSES. The first use we find made of crosses were in the expeditions to the wars in the Holy Land in the year 1096. There were also at that time great numbers who took crosses, which they received from the hands of the bishops and priests, and being made of cloth or taffety, were sewed on their garments, for which their expeditions were called croisades; so by varying the form of the cross each leader was known.

PER-CROSS. This term signifies the field to be divided into four equal parts, and to consist of metals and colours, or furs and colours, without any charge occupying the quarters; but if the quarters be charged, then it is blazoned quarterly. *Party per cross, gules, and argent, name, Cock.* T. 3, n. 5

CROWNS FOREIGN. See each in its respective place.

CROWNS AND CORONETS OF ENGLAND.

CROWN of the KING of GREAT BRITAIN is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, enriched with pearls and stones, and heightened up with four crosses pattee, and four fleurs-de-lis alternately; from these rise four arch-diadems, adorned with pearls, which close under a mound, supported of a cross pattee. P. 9.

PRINCE of WALES'S **CORONET** is a circle of gold, set round with crosses pattee, and fleurs-de-lis.

de-lis, like the king's, but has only one arch, decorated with pearls, and surmounted of a mound and cross, and bordered with ermine. P. 9, n. 2. Three ostrich feathers, argent, quilled or, infiled, with a Prince's coronet of the last, with an escrol, azure, thereon the words *Ich Dien*, I serve. P. 5, n. 24: this is the badge or cognizance of his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales. The device was assumed by Edward the Black Prince, after the battle of Cressy, (a town of France, in Picardy, and in the diocese of Meaux,) A. D. 1346; where having, with his own hand, killed John, King of Bohemia, who served the King of France in his wars, and was his stipendiary, he took from his head such a plume and motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory.

YOUNGER SONS or BROTHERS of the BLOOD ROYAL. The coronets of the present Dukes of Gloucester and Cumberland is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, heightened up with four fleurs-de-lis, crosses pattee, and strawberry leaves alternate. P. 9, n. 3.

NEPHEWS of the BLOOD ROYAL differ from the younger sons or brothers by having strawberry leaves on the rim, as theirs have fleurs-de-lis. P. 9, n. 4.

PRINCESS ROYAL. Coronets of the Princesses of Great Britain is a circle of gold bordered with ermine, and heightened up with crosses pattee, fleurs-de-lis, and strawberry leaves alternate. P. 9, n. 5.

DUKE'S

DUKE'S CORONET is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, enriched with pearls and stones, and set round with eight strawberry or parsley leaves. P. 9, n. 6. The first duke, since the conquest, was Edward the Black Prince, eldest son to king Edward III. who in the year 1337 was created Duke of Cornwall.

MARQUIS'S CORONET is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, set round with four strawberry leaves, and as many balls on pyramidical points of equal height alternate. P. 9, n. 7. A marquis is next in dignity to a duke. This degree of honour was instituted in 1337, by king Richard II. who at his coronation created Robert de Vere (then earl of Oxford) marquis of Dublin.

EARL'S CORONET is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, heightened up with eight pyramidical points or spikes; on the tops of which are as many balls, and are placed alternately below on the rim, with as many strawberry leaves. P. 9, n. 8. An earl is next in degree to a marquis, and his investiture, by girding with a sword, was first used by king Richard I. in his creating Hugh de Pufaz (bishop of Durham) earl of Northumberland.

VISCOUNT'S CORONET is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, having twelve balls on the rim. Coronets were first assigned to viscounts in the reign of King James the first. P. 9, n. 9. A viscount is the next degree of honour betwixt an earl and a baron; was first instituted

instituted by king Henry VI. who, in the year 1440, conferred it upon *John Lord Beaumont*, by letters patent.

BARON'S CORONET, on a gold circle, bordered with ermine, six balls, P. 9, n. 10. Coronets were assigned to barons by king Charles the Second, after his restoration. *Note*, the balls on the English coronets are commonly called pearls, but they are always made of silver. A baron is a dignity of honour next to a viscount; the first institutor of a baron by patent was king Richard II. in the year 1388, created *John Beauchamp* of Holt, baron of Kidderminster.

Archbishops, as dukes, and bishops as barons, of parliament, distinguish their mitres by the former having their bandages enriched with ducal leaves, and the latter wearing them plain, in imitation of the ancient barons, before the present mode of pearls was introduced. P. 9, n. 11 and 12.

CRUSULY is the field or charge strewed over with crosses.

CRY OF WAR; any word or sentence becomes a general cry throughout an army upon its approach to battle.

CUMBENT. See **LODGED**.

CUIRASS, or breast-plate of armour. See P. 17, n. 1.

CURRIERS SHAVE. This tool is used by curriers to thin the leather, and is borne in the

the arms and crest of the curriers' company. P. 5, n. 18.

CUSHION. This bearing is looked upon as a mark of authority, and is borne by many ancient families. P. 17, n. 15. *Gules three cushions ermine, buttoned and tasselled or, name, Redman.*

CUTTING-IRON. A tool used by the patten-makers, and borne by them in their armorial ensign. P. 2, n. 30.

D

DACRE KNOT and badge. See P. 15, n. 35.

DANCETTE is a larger sort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called indented, whose points never exceed three in number. T. 3. *Note, see the difference in Plate J. n. 12. Or, a fesse dancette sable, n. 11, is azure two bars indented, or a chief argent.*

DANISH AXE. See P. 15, n. 11.

DOUBLE DANCETTE, a bend according to Leigh; the bend double dancette is a mark of bastardy. P. 1, n. 13.

DAUPHIN'S CROWN is a circle of gold, set round with eight fleurs-de-lis, closed at the top with four dolphins, whose tails conjoin under a fleur-de-lis. P. 8, n. 18.

DEBRUISED is when a bend or other ordinary is placed over any animal, whereby it is debarred

debarred of its natural freedom. See P. 15, n. 17.

DECRESCENT shews the state of the moon when she declines from her full to her last quarter, and differs from the increscent by having the horns towards the left side of the shield. T. 7, n. 8.

DEFAMED signifies a creature to have lost its tail, as if it were disgraced, and made infamous by the loss thereof. P. 15, n. 14.

DEGRADED, A CROSS, from its having steps at each end. P. 4, n. 3.

DEMY signifies the half of a thing, as a demy lion. See T. 8, n. 18.

DEMY *vol.* is one wing, T. 9, 23.

DEMY FLEUR-DE-LIS, T. 10, n. 8. *A demy fleur-de-lis gules*, is the crest of Stoddyr.

DEMY-ROSE, *or, on a fess vert, between three battle-axes, gules, a fleur-de-lis or, inclosed by two demy-roses argent*, name, *Jenynges*. P. 15, n. 29.

DENMARK, CROWN of, P. 8, n. 10.

DETRIMENT, a term for the moon when eclipsed.

DEVOURING. See VORANT.

DEXTER signifies the right hand side of the escutcheon, the supporter, and every thing placed on the right hand, is termed the dexter; it is also the male-side in an impaled coat of arms.

DEXTER-HAND, the right hand, P. 7, n. 32.

Azure a dexter-hand, couped argent, name, Brome.

DEXTER-BASE is the right side of the base, represented by the letter G. See T. 1.

DEXTER-CHIEF is the angle on the right hand side of the chief, represented by the letter A. See T. 1.

A DEXTER WING. The right hand wing.

DIAMOND is a precious stone, which in heraldry signifies the colour sable, or black.

DIAPERED is dividing the field in panes like fretwork, and filling the same with variety of figures. P. 3, n. 14.

DIFFERENCE is a certain figure added to coats of arms, to distinguish one family from another, and how distant younger branches are from the elder. See DISTINCTION OF HOUSES.

DIFFAME. See DEFAMFD.

DIMINUTIVES; the *pale's* diminutive is the PALLET and ENDORSE: the *bend* has the GARTER, COST, and RIBBON; the *bar* has the CLOSET, BARRULET, and BAR-GEMEL; the *chevron* has the CHEVRONEL and COUPLE-CLOSE; the *bend sinister* has the SCARPE and BATON; the *bordure* has the ORLE and TRESSURE; the *quarter* has the CANTON; the *flanch* has the FLASQUE and VOIDER. See each in its respective place.

DISMEMBERED signifies a cross, or other thing

thing cut in pieces, and set up at a small distance, but keeping the form of the figure. See P. 4, n. 9.

DISPLAYED, for the wings of a bird when they are expanded, as in the example. T. 9, n. 21.

DISTILLATORY, double-armed with two worms, and bolt-receivers on fire, being part of the arms of the distillers' company. P. 5, n. 14.

DISTINCTIONS OF HOUSES. These differences serve to inform us from what line the bearer of each is: these distinctions began about the time of Richard the Second, (according to Camden, Clarendieux.) P. 10.

FIRST HOUSE.

Fig. 1. is the label for the first son.

Fig. 2. the crescent for the second son.

Fig. 3. the mullet for the third son.

Fig. 4. the martlet for the fourth son.

Fig. 5. the annulet for the fifth son.

Fig. 6. the fleur-de-lis for the sixth son.

Fig. 7. a rose for the seventh son.

Fig. 8. a cross moline for the eighth son.

Fig. 9. a double quarter-foil for the ninth son.

Note, *By these distinctions every brother or house ought to observe his or its due difference.*

SECOND.

SECOND HOUSE.

Fig. 1. the crescent with the label on it for the first son of the second son.

Fig. 2. the crescent on the crescent for the second son of the second son, of the first house, and so on. See P. 10. *Note*, the *Label* is borne by the eldest son whilst his father lives, to signify that he is but the third person, his father being one, his mother another, and himself being the third. *Crescent*, the second son, to shew that he should increase the family by estate or reputation. *Mullet* or spur-rowel, the third son, to shew that he should follow chevalry. *Martlet*, the fourth son, because, expecting no patrimony, he should become a soldier, and defend castles, which were the only old fortifications, in which castles martlets used to make their nests. *Annulet*, the fifth son, to remind him to achieve great actions; the badge whereof was in old times *jus aureorum annulorum*. *Fleur-de-lis*, sixth son, to remind him of his country and prince. *Rose*, seventh son, to remind him to endeavour to flourish like that excellent flower. *Moline*, eighth son, to remember to gripe where he can fasten, seeing he has nothing else to which he may trust. *Double Quarterfoil*, ninth son, to express that he is removed from his eldest brother, and the succession, by eight degrees.

Mackenzie, Science of Heraldry, P. 72.

DISVELLOPED

DISVELLOPED signifies displayed, as colours flying, or spread out, are in heraldry often said to be disvelloped. See P. 5, n. 1.

DOGE of VENICE, CROWN of, P. 8, n. 20.

DOLPHIN is reckoned the king of fishes, and is used in several coats of arms: some authors suppose it is the emblem of friendship and prudence, because, when it apprehends a storm coming, it rises above the water and swims towards the shore. P. 17, n. 2.

DORMANT signifies sleeping, with its head resting on its forepaws. T. 8, n. 19.

DOUBLINGS are the lings of robes or mantles of state, or the mantlings in achievements.

DOUBLE-HEADED, A LION. This instance is from Leigh, who says the bearer did homage to two princes, (who both bore a lion rampant) for certain lands, by bearing a lion rampant with two heads, signifying the two princes he homaged. P. 15, n. 19.

DOUBLE-TAILED, a lion rampant, double-tailed. P. 15, n. 18. Or a lion double-tailed or queued, azure, name, *Wondesford*.

DOUBLE-FITCHY, A CROSS, each extremity having two points. P. 6, n. 7.

DOUBLE-PARTED, A CROSS. P. 4, n. 16.

DOUBLE-PLUME, of ostrich feathers, is generally composed of five at bottom, and four at top. P. 5, n. 19.

K

DOUBLE

DOUBLE TRESSURE is two tressures, one within the other.

DOUBLE QUARTERFOIL. The double quarterfoil is used as a distinction for the ninth brother. P. 10, n. 9.

DOVE is mild and meek, clean of kind, plenteous in increase, friend of company, and forgetful of wrongs. P. 11, n. 20.

DOVE-TAIL, one of the partition lines, wherein two different tinctures are set within one another in form of doves' tails or wedges. T. 3.

DRAGON is supposed to be an imaginary monster, but is used in heraldry, both in coats, crests, and supporters, T. 8. n. 1. *Gules three dragons passant, in pale ermine, name, Blossun.*

DRAGON'S-HEAD in heraldry is the colour tenne, or orange colour.

DRAGON'S-TAIL in heraldry is the term for sanguine or murrey, the colour of cold blood.

DUCAL CORONET. See crowns and coronets of England.

E.

EAGLE. The eagle is accounted the king of birds, and signifies magnanimity and fortitude of mind, who seeks to combat with none but his equals.

SPREAD

SPREAD EAGLE signifies an eagle with two heads, as the example. P. 14, n. 31. *Note*, according to *Pourney*, the reason why the Emperor of Germany bears an eagle with two necks is this: on the union of the kingdom of Romania, now a province of Turkey in Europe, its arms, which were *an eagle displayed sable*, being the same as those of the Emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now.

EAGLET, when there are more than one eagle in a coat without some ordinary between them, then in blazon they are termed eaglets, or young eagles.

EARL'S CORONET. See crowns and coronets of England.

EASTERN CROWN, so termed from its being like that worn formerly by the Jewish kings; it was made of gold, with rays about it, as the example. P. 8, n. 2.

EEL-SPEAR, an instrument used by fishermen for taking of eels, P. 17, n. 21, *sable*, a chevron between three eel-spears, argent, name, *Stratele*.

EGUISCE, A CROSS, is that which has the two angles at the ends cut off so as to terminate in points. P. 6, n. 3.

EIGHTFOIL is eight-leaved grass. *Sylvanus Morgan* gives this as a difference of the eighth branch of a family.

ELECTORAL CROWN is a scarlet cap, faced with ermine, diademed with half a circle of gold, set with pearls, supporting a globe, with a cross of gold on the top. P. 8, n. 15.

ELEPHANT was among the ancients the emblem of a king, because they fancied he could not bow his knees ; also because his long teeth, which are looked upon as horns, betokened sovereignty and dominion. P. 14, n. 11. *Gules an elephant argent, armed or, name, Elephanton.*

ELEVATED, as wings elevated or erect signify the points of them turned upwards. See P. 7, n. 14.

EMBOWED, seldom used but to the dolphin, to signify the crookedness of his motion in swimming. T. 10, n. 6.

EMERALD, a stone ; it signifies in heraldry the colour vert or green.

ENMANCHE. See **MANCHE**.

ENALURON, for a border charged with birds, on a border azure, eight martlets or. P. 3, n. 9.

EN-ARRIERE signifies any creature borne with its back to view.

ENDORSE is the fourth of the pale, seldom borne but when a pale is between two of them. T. 4, n. 4.

ENFILED, when the head of a man or beast or any other charge, is placed on the blade of a sword.

a sword, the sword is said to be *enfiled*, with a head, &c.

ENGRAILED, a line of partition, by which ordinaries are diversified, composed of semicircles, the teeth or points of which enter the field. T. 3. also a bordure. See T. 5, n. 10.

ENGROSSING-BLOCK, a tool made use of by the wire-drawers. P. 1, n. 14.

ENHANSED, is when an ordinary is placed above its usual situation, which chiefly happens to the bend and its diminutives. P. 7. n. 29.

ENGOULEE, A CROSS, a term for crosses, saltires, &c. when their extremities enter the mouths of lions, leopards, &c. P. 6, n. 23.

ENMANCHE is when the chief has lines drawn from the centre of the upper edge of the chief to the sides, to about half the breadth of the chief, wherein it differs from chappe, which comes from the top to the bottom of the chief. P. 16, n. 3.

ENSIGNED signifies ornamented, as in the example, *a man's heart gules, ensigned with a crown or.* See Plate C. n. 32.

ENTE signifies grafted. This term is used in the fourth grand quarter of His Majesty's arms, viz. *Brunswick and Lunenburg impaled with Saxony, ente-en-point*, that is, grafted in point.

ENTOYER, for a bordure charged with dead or artificial things, to the number of eight.

P. 3, n. 13. *Note*, The most approved method is to say a border charged with bezants, plates, &c. mentioning their number.

ENVIRONNE, a French term for a lion, or other figure, when encompassed or environed round with other things, as bezants, &c.

ENURNEY, for a bordure charged with beasts, P. 3, n. 10. *Note*, the same may be observed here as before to the term entoyer, viz. argent a border charged with eight lions passant.

EPLOYE. See DISPLAYED.

ERASED is when the head or limb of any creature is violently torn from the body, so that it seems to be jagged. T. 8, n. 17.

ERADICATED, a term for a tree or plant torn up by the root. See Plate C. n. 22.

ERECT signifies any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated; as T. 10, n. 1.

ERMINE is black spots on a white field, T. 2, n. 1.

ERMINE, A CROSS, or four ermine spots in cross, T. 6, n. 13.

ERMINE is white spots on a black field, T. 2, P. 13.

ERMINITES is the field white and the spots black, with one red hair on each side.

ERMINOISE is the field gold, and the spots black. T. 2, n. 3.

ESCALLOP-SHELL was the pilgrims' ensign in their expeditions and pilgrimages to holy places;

places ; they were wore on their hoods and hats, and were of such a distinguishing character, that Pope Alexander the Fourth, by a bull, discharged giving the use of them but to pilgrims who were truly noble ; and are now become of great use in armory. P. 12, n. 2.

Sable an escallop-shell argent, name, Travers.

ESCARBUNCLE, a precious stone ; the ancients drew it in this form to express those rays which issue from the centre, which is the stone. T. 7, n. 18.

ESCROL. See SCROLL.

ESCUTCHEON, or shield, in arms, is meant the original shield used in war, and on which arms were originally borne : the surface of the escutcheon is termed the field, because it contains such honourable marks as anciently were acquired in the field.

POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON are meant certain points or locations, in which the figures or charges of the field happen to be particularly placed ; the shield is said to represent the body of a man, and has its parts taken therefrom, as by the example, T. 1. A. signifies that part to be the dexter, or right-hand chief ; B. the precise middle chief ; C. the sinister, or left-hand chief ; D. the collar, or honour point, in regard that eminent men, as knights of the garter, thistle, &c. wear their badges of honour

about their necks ; in like manner is E. called the heart, or fess point, as being the exact middle of the shield ; F. the nombril, or navel point ; G. H. I. the dexter, middle, and sinister base points ; whence particular heed ought to be had thereto for the more plain describing the position or seat of the thing borne ; for the same figure, in the very same tinctures, borne in different points of the escutcheon, renders those bearings as many different arms. *Note*, see the dexter side of the escutcheon answers to the left-hand, and the sinister side to the right-hand of the person that looks on it. See the example, T. 1. *Note*, the use of these points is to difference coats exactly ; for an arms having a lion in chief differs from those which have a lion in base ; but where bearings are described without expressing the point where they are to be placed, they are then understood to possess the centre of the shield, *Guillim*.

ESCUTCHEON OF PRETENCE is that escutcheon in which a man bears the coat of arms of his wife, being an heiress ; it is placed in the centre of the man's coat, and thereby sheweth his pretensions to her lands. See P. 13, n. 4.

ESPRIT ST. CROSS of. This cross is worn by the knights of that order in France. P. 4. n. 22.

ESTOILE, or star, and differs from the mullet

let by having six waved points, and those of the mullet consists of five plain points. T. 7, n. 2.

EXPANDED. See DISPLAYED.

EYES are borne in armory, and are emblems of vigilancy and vivacity, *barry nebule of six pieces, azure and argent, on a chief of the second, three eyes gules*, name, *De la Hay*, of Ireland.

F.

FALCON, this bird is borne in the same postures as the eagle, so hath the same terms, except when with hood, bells, virols, (or rings) and leishes; then in blazon he is said to be *hooded, belled, jessed and leished*, and the colours thereof must be named. T. 9, n. 20. *Sable a falcon with wings expanded or*, name, *Peché*, of Suffex.

FALCHION, a kind of broad sword. P. 5, n. 10.

FER DE FOURCHEETE, A CROSS, so termed, by having at each end a forked iron, like that formerly used by soldiers to rest their muskets on. P. 6, n. 18.

FESS, one of the honourable ordinaries, and contains a third of the field; some authors say it was a belt of honour given as a reward by kings, &c. for services in the army. T. 4, n. 13.

PER

PER FESS is when the field or charge is equally divided by a horizontal line. *Party per fess, or, and azure, name, Zusto, of Venice.* T. n. 3.

PER FESS and **PALE**, signifies the field to be divided into three parts, by the fess line, and the pale line from the fess point to the middle base point. P. 3, n. 30.

FESS POINT is the centre of the escutcheon. See T. 1, letter E.

FETLOCK, a horse fetlock. P. 5, n. 15.

FEUILLE-DE-SCIE, signifies an ordinary, as a fess, or a pale, is indented only on the one side, because then it looks like a saw, as the French word denotes. P. 16, n. 8.

FIELD is the surface of the escutcheon or shield, which contains the charge or charges, and must be the first thing mentioned in blazoning.

FIGURED is those bearings which are depicted with a human face. Plate C. n. 25.

FILE. See **LABEL**.

FILLET is an ordinary, which, according to *Guillim*, contains the fourth part of a chief. P. 16, n. 9.

FIMBRIATED, A **CROSS**, having a narrow bordure or hem, of another tincture. See P. 6, n. 2.

FIRE, in heraldry, signifies those who being ambitious of honour, perform brave actions, with

with an ardent courage, in the service of their prince and country, *argent a chevron voided, azure, between three flames of fire proper*, name, *Wells*. Plate C. n. 26.

FIRE-BALL, or bomb, inflamed proper. P. 12, n. 14.

FISH-WHEEL, P. 15, n. 30, or, *a chevron between three fish-wheel sable*, name, *Foleborne*.

FITCHY signifies fixed; this term is used for crosses, when the lower branch ends in a sharp point, and was used by the primitive Christians to fix in the ground for devotion, viz. *a cross croset fitchy*, as T. 6, n. 11.

FITCHY, A CROSS, is when it has the part which comes to the middle base point, pointed at the foot, or taper from the centre, as if to fix in the ground. P. 6, n. 5.

DOUBLE FITCHY, A CROSS, each extremity having two points. P. 6, n. 7.

FLANK is that side of an escutcheon which is between the chief and the base.

FLANCHES. The flanch is composed of an arched line, drawn from the upper angle of the escutcheon to the base point of one side, and so on to the other, the arches almost meeting in the middle of the field. Flanches are never borne single, but in couples, and always in the flanks of the shields. T. 5, n. 2. *Ermine two flanches sable*, name, *Sir John Hubberd*, of Norfolk.

FLASQUES

FLASQUES is like the flanch, but smaller, given as a reward for virtue and learning. P. 7, n. 6.

FLEURY, A CROSS. This cross is differenced from the cross-flory by its having line between the ends of the cross and the flowers, which that has not. P. 4, n. 32.

FLEAM, an instrument used by farriers in bleeding horses: some ancient heralds represent them as P. 1, n. 16.

FLESH-POT, argent. See P. 18, n. 15. *Argent three flesh-pot gules, with two handles, name, Mounbowchier.*

FLECKED, a line of partition. *Note*, the flecked line has never but one rising, as the example, P. 6, n. 25.

FLEXED signifies bent, as the example, Plate C. n. 21, viz. three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and *flexed* in triangle *or*, with the fists clenched proper.

FLEUR-DE-LIS. By some this flower is called the lily, or flower of the flag, and has only three leaves, by which it differs from the lily of the garden, that having always five; others suppose it to be the top of a sceptre; some the head of the French battle-axe; others the iron of a javelin used by the ancient French, which last is the most probable conjecture. P. 12, n. 19. *Azure a fleur-de-lis argent, name, Digby.*

FLOAT,

FLOAT, an instrument used by the bowyers, and borne as part of their armorial ensign. P. I, n. 10.

FLORY, signifies flowered with the French lily.

FLORY, A CROSS, differs from the patonce, by having the flowers at the ends circumflex and turning down. T. 6, n. 3.

FLOWERS, in heraldry signify hope, denote human frailty, and momentary prosperity.

FORCENE, signifies a horse rearing, or standing on his hinder legs. P. II, n. 4.

FORMEE. See PATTEE.

FOUNTAIN: we find fountains borne by *Stourton* of *Stourton*, being *a bend between six fountains*, in signification of six springs, whereof the river *Sture*, in *Wiltshire*, hath its beginning, and passeth along to *Stourton*, the seat of that barony. T. 7, n. 10.

FOURCHY, A CROSS, signifies forked at the ends, or divided. P. 6, n. 8.

Fox, hath a pregnant wit, and is subtile; it may properly represent those who have done signal service to their prince and country, upon embassies, &c. where there is more use for wit and dexterity than for strength or valour. P. II, n. 15.

FRENCH-CROWN, is a circle, decorated with stones, and heightened up with eight arched

arched diadems, arising from as many fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a fleur-de-lis, all of gold. P. 8, n. 7.

FRET, a figure resembling two sticks lying saltireways, and interlaced within a mascle, by some termed Harrington's Knot, others the Herald's True Lover's Knot. T. 5, n. 6.

FRETTY, the ancients used a moveable tower built of wood, and of such a height, that the towers of them overlooked the battlements of the city; they were covered with raw hides, to prevent their being burnt, and had also a net-work of ropes which hung before them, in order to deaden the violence of the stones that were thrown against them by the besieged; the net-work seems to be what fretty was originally taken from. See Colbyer's *History of England*, Vol. 3, p. 47. and the example, T. 5, n. 24.

FRETTE, A CROSS, fretted and pointed in form of five mascles. P. 4, n. 13.

FRUCTED, a term given in blazon to all trees bearing fruit.

FURS, is the artificial trimming or furring of robes and garments of the nobility, &c. T. 2.

FURCHY, signifies a tail forked, some say queue furchy.

FUSIL, derived from the French word *fu-see*,

See, a spindle ; it is longer and more acute than the lozenge. T. 6, n. 18. *Ermine three fusils in fesse sable*, name, *Pigot*.

FUSIL, or a spindle of yarn. P. 2, n. 14.

FUSILLY, is when the field or charge is filled with fusils. T. 6, n. 19. P. 3, n. 28.

G.

GADS are plates of steel, and borne as a part of arms of the ironmongers' company. P. 1, n. 11.

GAD-BEE ; this fly maketh a humming noise when he flieth, by some called the dun-fly, by others the horse-fly, which in summer so much torments cattle. *Sable three gad-bees volant argent*, name, *Burning-hill*. P. 11, n. 23.

GAL-TRAP, or Caltrap, used in war, when thrown in the way, to gall horses, which they do, always having one point upright. T. 7, n. 3.

GAMB, so termed when the whole fore leg of a lion, or other beast, is borne in arms. See Plate C. n. 1. *Note*, If it is coupé or erazed near the middle joint, then it is called a paw. See Plate D. n. 22.

GARBE, for a sheaf of wheat, or any other grain, it signifies plenty, community, friendship

ship, and is a type of the resurrection. T. 7, n. 14.

GARDANT, signifying a beast full-faced, looking right forward, guarding, preserving, &c. T. 9, n. 1.

GARLAND, a wreath of branches or flowers.

GARDEVISURE is that part of the helmet which is the safe-guard and defence of the face.

GARNISHED signifies the ornament set on any charge whatsoever.

GARTER, the half of a bendlet. T. 4, n. 7.

GAUNTLET, an iron glove that covered the hand of a cavalier when armed cap-a-pee: gauntlets were introduced about the thirteenth century; the casque and these were always borne in the ancient processions; gauntlets were frequently thrown like the glove by way of challenge. P. 2, n. 21. *Note*, in blazon you must always add the word dexter or sinister, as the charge happens to be.

AT GAZE, when a beast of chase, as the hart, looks full at you. T. 9, n. 13.

GEMELLS. See BAR-GEMELS.

GILLY-FLOWER, properly July flower, of blood red colour. P. 1, n. 12.

GIRON. See GIRON.

GLIDING; this term is used for serpents, snakes, or adders, when moving forward.

GOAT, in fight, is not so hardy as politico therefore

heretofore a martial man that useth more policy than valour in achieving a victory, may very aptly bear for his coat-armour this beast. P. 14, n. 22.

GOBONY, or GOBONATED, is always of one row of squares and no more. T. 5, n. 13.

GOLDEN-FLEECE is the skin of a sheep, with its head and feet, hung by its middle at a ring in a collar, as the example, P. 11, n. 8: it is worn by the knights of that order in Spain, instituted by Philip duke of Burgundy, in memory of Gideon's fleece.

GOLPS are roundles of the purple tincture. T. 8, n. 15.

GONFANNON, a banner, standard, or ensign. P. 2, n. 28.

GORGED signifies a lion or other animal having a crown about its neck.

GRAPPLING IRON, P. 15, n. 28. *Azure, a chevron or, between three grappling irons of three flukes, double ringed at the top, name, Stewins.*

GRASSHOPPER. Amongst the Athenians grasshoppers were so much esteemed, that they wore gold ones in their hair, as a mark of nobility. P. 12, n. 5.

GRAND SEIGNOR'S CROWN is a turband, enriched with pearls and diamonds. P. 8, n. 6.

GRIDIRON, P. 7, n. 19. *Argent, a chevron between*

between three gridirons, *sable*, names, *Laurence* and *Scott*.

GRIFFIN is used in heraldry, but is an imaginary animal, never to be found but in painting; feigned by the ancients to be half an eagle, and the other half a lion; devised to express strength and swiftness joined together. P. 7, n. 13. *Argent a griffin rampant, azure, beaked or*, name, *Culcheth*.

GRIFFIN, male; this chimerical creature is half an eagle and half a lion, having large ears, but no wings: (we may say it owes its being to the heralds.) P. 7, n. 2.

GRINGOLLEE, A CROSS, a term for crosses, saltires, &c. whose extremities end with the heads of serpents. P. 6, n. 12.

GULES signify the colours red, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular lines. T. 2.

GUN STONE. See PELLET.

GURGES, or a whirlpool. This is the arms of the family named *Gorges*. See P. 5, n. 6. *Note*, The whirlpool is always borne proper, therefore there is no occasion for naming of the field, because the whole is *azure* and *argent*, and takes up all the field, representing the rapid motion of the water turning round.

GUTTY, or guttee, from the Latin *gutta*, a drop, is said of a field, or bearing filled with drops. T. 8, n. 8. When these figures are black, signify drops of pitch, which in blazon

are termed *gutty de poix*; so when blue, *gutty de larmes*, denoting drops of tears; when white, *gutty d' eau*, signifying drops of water; when yellow, *gutty d' or*, denoting drops of liquid gold; when green, *gutty de vert*, as signifying the drops of oil olive; and when red, *gutty de sang*, as representing drops of blood; their form or shape is the same, only the colours change their names. *Note*, The French use none of the before-mentioned variations, but say *gutté* of such a colour.

GUZES are roundles of the sanguine murrey, or blood colour.

GYRON signifies a gore in a garment. T. 5, n. 1.

GYRONNY is where a field is divided into six, eight, ten, or twelve, triangular parts, of two different tinctures, and the points all uniting in the centre of the field; gyrons signify unity, because they are never borne single. T. 5, n. 23. *Gyronny of eight argent and sable*, name, *Mawgyron*.

H.

HABERGEON, a small coat of mail, consisting of a jacket without sleeves. I, n. 17.

HABECK, an instrument used by the clothiers in dressing cloth, two of them differing from each other in form, as P. 5, n. 9. That on theexter is copied from the tool, which is invariably made in that form; the other, on the finis-

ter, shews the form in which it is painted in the arms of the clothiers' company.

HALF-BELT, P. 1, n. 3. *Gules, two half-belts and buckles, argent, name, Pelham.*

HALF-SPEAR, a term for a spear with a short handle. P. 1, n. 18.

HALF-SPADE. *Azure three half-spades or, the sides of the spade to the sinister, P. 5, n. 16, name, Davenport.*

HANDS, in heraldry, signify power, equity, fidelity, and justice : *argent three sinister hands, couped at the wrist gules, name, Maynard.*

HARP, a musical instrument, commonly called a Welch harp. By the harp, saith Pierius, men used to signify a man of a stayed, well composed, and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoined diverse distinct sounds in note or accent; which office man seemeth to perform when he doth moderate, and reconcile his disordered and repugnant affections unto reason. P. 12, n. 17. The arms of the kingdom of Ireland are *azure, a harp or, stringed argent.*

HARPY, a poetical monster, feigned to have the face of a virgin, and body like a vulture. T. 8, n. 2. *Azure an harpy with her wings disclosed, her hair flotant or, armed of the same.* This coat standeth in Huntingdon church.

HARPOON, an instrument used for spearing of whales. P. 5, n. 7.

HARRINGTON KNOT, a badge of the family of Harrington. See P. 15, n. 33.

HARROWS

HARROWS, an instrument used in husbandry. *Ermine, three triangular harrows conjoined in the nombril point gules, with a wreath argent, and has the second toothed or, name, Harrow.* P. 18, n. 11.

HARVEST-FLY. *Sable, and harvest-fly in pale, volant argent, name, Bolowre.* P. 11, n. 22.

HATCHMENT is the coat of arms of a person dead, being usually placed on the front of a house. See **HATCHMENTS**, Plate K.

HAURIANT, a term to express any fish erect, or upright, as if they were refreshing themselves by sucking in the air. T. 10, n. 4.

HAWK, a bird of prey, and, for its bigness, is a very bold and courageous bird, much used in heraldry. T. 9, n. 20.

HAWK'S-BELL is of great antiquity, being worn by the high priests of the Hebrews on the skirts of their upper garments in divine worship. P. 14, n. 35. *Or, on a fess azure, three hawks'-bells of the first, name, Planke.*

HAY-FORK, P. 17, n. 8. *Argent, a hay-fork between three mullets sable* is the arms of Viscount Conyngham.

HEARTS, in heraldry, were given to denote the valour or sincerity of the bearer, when arms were the reward of virtue. *Gules, a chevron argent, between three hearts or, name, Frebody.*

HEDGE-HOG, according to Guillim, signifies

fies a man expert in gathering of substance, and one that providently layeth hold upon proffered opportunity, so, by making hay whilst the sun shines, preventeth future want. *Azure, three hedge-hogs or, name Abrahall. P. 11, n. 6.*

HELMETS. The helmet is a covering for the head, which the ancients used to ornament according to the degree of nobility, with buckles, studs, and circles of gold, and decorated with jewels: and our manner of bearing crests thereon is from the ancient fancy of the Greeks and Romans, who used to adorn them with some kind of monstrous device, as the head, mouth, or paw of a lion, to make them appear more terrible. P. 10.

The first is the helmet of a king, prince, or duke, and is full forward, open-faced, and garde-visure.

The second is the helmet of a marquis, earl, viscount, and baron, which is in profile, open-faced, and garde-visure.

The third helmet, standing direct forward, with the beaver open, and without guards, for a knight or baronet.

The fourth is a helmet sideways, with the beaver close, which is for all esquires and gentlemen. *Note,* The helmets were copied from originals in the Tower.

Note, If two helmets are to be on one shield, they must be placed facing one another, as if two persons were looking at each other; but if three

three helmets are to be placed on one shield, the middlemost must stand directly forward, and the other two on the side facing towards it, like two persons looking upon the third.

HIACINTH. See HYACINTH.

HEMP-BREAK, an instrument to make hemp soft and fit for use. P. 2, n. 10. *Argent, three hemp breaks fable*, name, *Hampfone*, alderman of London.

HONOUR-POINT is that point next above the centre of the shield, and is expressed by the letter D, table 1.

HOLY LAMB. See LAMB.

HORSE is a favourite beast among all nations, as being more useful to man than any other of the creation, either in peace or war, service or pleasure; naturally courageous, haughty, jealous of being outdone by another, tractable, docile and fleet, very beautiful, and knows his master; and is looked upon as the emblem of war. P. 14, n. 8. *Sable, a horse argent, bridled gules*, name, *Trott*.

HUMETTY signifies an ordinary which is cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the shield. See P. 4, n. 14.

HUNTING-HORN. See BUGLE-HORN.

HURTS are roundles of the azure-colour. T. 8, n. 12.

HYACINTH is a precious stone of a yellowish red hue, and in heraldry is used to express

tenne, in blazoning the arms of the nobility.

HYDRA, a fabulous creature, supposed to be a dragon with seven heads, as P. 1, n. 21. This is the crest of *Barret*.

I.

IMBATTLED, or Crenelle, a term for the battlements of towers, churches, and houses, and is one of the lines of partition. T. 3.

IBEX is an imaginary beast, in some respects like the heraldic antelope, but with this difference, that it hath two straight horns projecting from the forehead, ferrated, or edged like a saw. P. 15, n. 4.

IMBOWED. See EMBOWED.

IMBRUED signifies any thing to be bloody, as spears' heads, when spotted with blood, as the example, P. 7, n. 35.

TO IMPALE is to conjoin two coats of arms paleways; women impale their arms with those of their husband. See P. 13, n. 3.

IMPERIAL CROWN is a circle of gold, adorned with stones and pearls, heightened with fleurs-de-lis, bordered and seeded with pearls, raised in the form of a cap, voided at the top like a crescent; from the middle of the cap rises an arched fillet, enriched with pearls, and

and surmounted of a mound, whereon is a cross of pearls. P. 8, n. 3.

INCREMENT. See INCRESCENT.

INCENSED, a term for leopards and panthers, when represented with fire *issuing* from their mouths and ears. See P. 14, n. 7.

INCRESCENT shews the state of the moon, from her entrance into her first quarter, by having her horns towards the right side of the shield; it signifies the rising of families, and even of states, for which reason it is borne by the Turks. T. 7, n. 7. *Ermine, three incre-
scents, gules*, name, *Symmes*, of Daventry, in the county of Northampton.

IN-PRIDE. See PEACOCK.

INDENTED, one of the lines of partition, in shape the same as dancette, but its teeth smaller, and the number not limited. T. 3, and P. 3, n. 4.

INDIAN GOAT, or Assyrian goat, resembles the English goat, except that its horns are more bent, and the ears like those of a talbot. P. 2, n. 2. These beasts are the supporters of the arms of Viscount *Southwell*.

INDORSED. This term is for wings when placed back to back, as the example. See P. 7, n. 16, viz. *two wings indorsed*. T. 9, n. 24.

INESCUTCHEON, a small escutcheon, borne within the shield, and is one of the ordinaries, and

and usually placed in the fess-point. T. 5, n. 7. *Ermine, an inescutcheon azure, name, Rokeley.*

INFAMED. See DEFAMED.

INFULA. See POPE'S CROWN.

INGRAILED. See ENGRAILED.

INTERLACED, when annulets, rings, keys, crescents, &c. are linked together, they are termed interlaced, viz. *a cross of four bastoons interlaced.* P. 4, n. 15.

INVECKED, one of the lines of partition, the same form as engrailed, but the points of it go into the charge. T. 3 and P. 3, n. 3.

INVERTED, and conjoined. Inverted denotes any thing that is turned the wrong way; particularly wings are said to be *inverted* when the points of them are down. T. 10, n. 2.

IRON RING, a tool used by the wire-drawers, and borne as a part of their armorial ensign. P. 2, n. 15.

ISSUANT, or ISSUING; that is, issuing or coming out of the bottom of the chief, as the example. T. 10, n. 9.

J.

JAMES ST. CROSS OF, so termed, because worn by the knights of that order in Spain. P. 4, n. 23.

JAVELIN,

poi
J
Go
cro
n. 1
J
rifir
a de
J
as v
in h
lis c
fable
or;
J
whor
tinct
Jo
wher
St
faltiro
a cro
Ju
dry fi
expre

K

JAVELIN, or short spear, with a barbed point. P. 2, n. 25.

JERUSALEM, CROSS OF, so termed from Godfrey of Bouillon's bearing argent, a cross-croset, cantoned with four crosses or, P. 16, n. 13.

JESSANT, to express a lion, or other beast, rising or issuing from the middle of a fess, viz. a *demi-lion jessant of a fess*. See P. 7, n. 24.

JESSANT, a term to express shooting forth, as vegetables spring or shoot out, and is used in heraldry to express the bearing of fleurs-de-lis coming out of a leopard's face; for instance, *fable, three leopards faces, jessant fleurs-de-lis or*; for *Morley of Suffex*. Plate B, n. 20.

JESSED is a term for a hawk or falcon, whose *jesses* or straps of leather are of a different tincture from the rest.

JOWLLOPPED, signifies the gills of a cock when of a different tincture from his head.

ST. JULIAN, CROSS OF, by some called a saltire, crossed in its extremities; by others, a cross transposed. P. 6, n. 24.

JUPITER, one of the planets, and in heraldry signifies the colour azure; in engraving is expressed by horizontal lines.

K.

KEYS INDORSED, P. 13, n. 16. The example is, *two keys indorsed, the bows interlaced*

interlaced, sable, three pair of keys indorsed, the bows interlaced, argent, name, Masquenay or Mackenay.

KING-FISHER, a bird somewhat larger than the swallow; its shape is clumsy; the legs are very small, and the bill disproportionably long; the upper chap is black, and the lower yellow; the top of the head and the coverts of the wings are of a deep blackish green, spotted with bright blue; the back and tail are of the most resplendent azure; the belly is orange-coloured; and a broad mark of the same colour extends from the bill beyond the eyes, near which there is a large white spot; the tail is of a rich deep blue, and the feet are of a reddish yellow: it is a most rapacious little animal, and feeds on fish; it chiefly frequents the banks of rivers: this bird is most common in the seas of Sicily. Plate F, n. 2, *or three king-fishers proper, name, Fisher.*

L.

LABEL is used to difference the arms of the eldest son from the youngest; by some supposed to be ribbons anciently worn by young men about the neck of their helmets, to distinguish them from their fathers. T. 5, n. 3.

See

See P. 10, n. 1. in the distinction of houses.

LABELS are ribbons that hang down from a mitre, or coronet.

LAMBEAUX, A CROSS, is a cross-pattee at the top, and issuing out at the foot into three labels, having great mystery in relation to the top whereon our Saviour suffered; sending out three streams from his hands, feet, and side. P. 4, n. 21.

LAMBREQUIN is the point of a label.

LAMB, or Holy-Lamb, passant, with a staff, cross and banner, is a typical figure of our Saviour, who is understood to be that Lamb mentioned in the Apocalypse of St. John. P. 14, n. 25.

LAMP, P. 17, n. 12. *Gules a chevron, between three lamps argent, with fire proper, name, Farmer.*

LANGUED is a term for the tongue of beasts and birds, when of a different tincture from that of the charge. *Note,* All beasts and birds, (except they are tinctured gules) are langued gules; but when the beast is gules, he must be langued, and armed azure. This rule is never to be deviated from, except in such cases only where the blazon directs that the beast shall be langued of any other colour or metal; and then such colour or metal must be expressed. If a beast or bird is to be represented in coat armour, without

without either tongue or claws, you must say, when blazoning, *sans langue and arms*.

LAUREL is the emblem of victory and triumph.

LAVERPOT, or ewer, as borne in the arms of the founders' company. P. 2, n. 6.

LATTICE. See TREILEE.

ST. LAZARUS, CROSS OF, worn by the knights of that order. P. 4, n. 24.

LEOPARD, much used in coat armour, being a beast said to be engendered between a lion and a panther. P. 14, n. 30.

LEOPARD'S FACE. When the heads of leopards are erased or coupéd at the neck, as P. 7, n. 22, they are blazoned by the word *head*, viz. a leopard's head erased: but if no part of the neck appears, and the position of the head is gardant, as P. 7, n. 21, it is then blazoned a *leopard's face*, without mentioning the word gardant.

LEVEL. This instrument is the type of equity and uprightness in all our actions, which are to be levelled and rectified by the rules of reason and justice; for the plummet ever falls right howsoever it be held; and whatever befalls a virtuous man, his actions and conscience will be uncorrupt and uncontrollable. P. 12, n. 24. *Azure three levels, with their plummets or, name, Colbrand.*

LINES.

LINES. See PARTITION LINES.

LIONCEL, a young lion: this term is used in heraldry, when there are more than one lion in the same field.

LION OF ENGLAND. This term is used when speaking of a canton, or augmentation of arms. In such case, instead of saying *on a canton gules, a lion passant gardant or*, as an augmentation, you say, *he bears on a canton a lion of England*, which hath the same signification.

LION OF ST. MARK. The arms of the republic of Venice is *a lion sejant gardant and winged or, his head encircled with a glory, holding in his fore-paws an open book, wherein is written, Pax tibi, Marce. Evangelista Meus; over the dexter side of the book a sword erect, all proper.* P. 15, n. 20.

LION-POISON, or sea lion, so termed as the upper part is of a lion, and the hinder part ends in a fish's tail, with webbed feet; this is borne by *Inhoff*, of Germany. This example was copied from the family seal. P. 15, n. 20.

LION-DRAGON signifies the upper half of a lion, and the other going off like the hinder part of a dragon. P. 15, n. 21.

LIONS CONJOINED, under one head: the incorporated lion, and double-headed lion (according to *Leigh*), are borne in armory symbolically,

symbolically, and not as monsters. P. 15, n. 22.

LIZARD, a small animal of the crocodile species. P. 17, n. 6. It delights in warm countries, and is very common in Italy: lizards are found on trees in summer, where they make a noise like the croaking of frogs.

LOBSTER, in blazon the term *upright* is given to all shell-fish when borne, as the example, because they wanting fins cannot properly be termed *hauriant*. P. 14, n. 32.

LOCHABER AXE: an axe with a long handle and a broad long blade. P. 15, n. 10.

LODGED, a term for the buck, hart, &c. when lying on the ground. This term is used for beasts of chase, as couchant is for those of prey. T. 9, n. 17, Plate D, n. 18.

LOZENGE, a four-cornered figure, resembling a pane of glass in old casements; some suppose it a physical composition given for colds, and was invented to reward eminent physicians. T. 6, n. 17.

LOZENGES, CROSS OF. P. 4, n. 17. *Gules a cross of lozenges, flory or*, name *Fotherby*. P. 16, n. 15.

LOZENGY is when the field or charge is covered with lozenges. T. 5, n. 21.

LUMIERES, are the eyes.

LUNA is the moon, and used in heraldry instead of argent.

A LUR

A LURE signifies two wings conjoined with their tips downward, joined with a line and ring, used by falconers to decoy their hawks, by casting it up in the air like a fowl. P. 14, n. 34.

LURE also signifies two wings conjoined and inverted, with the tips downward, are said to be in lure. P. 7, n. 15.

LYMPHAD is an old-fashioned ship with one mast, and rowed with oars. P. 2, n. 41.

M.

MALTA, CROSS OF, so called because worn by the knights of that order. P. 4, n. 25.

MANACLES, or handcuffs. P. 2, n. 29.

MANED is the hair which hangs down the neck of horses, unicorns, tygers, or other animals.

MANCHE, an old-fashioned sleeve with long hangings. T. 7, n. 13.

MANTLE. This was a military habit used in ancient times by great commanders in the field, as well as to manifest their dignity; as also to repel the extremity of the weather, and to preserve their armour from rust. P. 16, n. 24.

MANTLINGS are ornamented foliage-work,
M for

for the adorning of helmets, in paintings of coats of arms.

MAN-TYGER, an imaginary monster, with body like a lion, face like a man, with horns on the head. P. 18, n. 9.

ST. MARK. See **LION** of **ST. MARK**.

MARQUIS'S CORONET. See **CROWNS** and **CORONETS** of **ENGLAND**.

MARS, the name of one of the planets; in heraldry signifies the colour gules, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular lines.

MARTLET (very frequent in armories all Europe over) was borne by those who went to the Holy Land to fight against the Turks: this bird is frequently seen under the cornices of houses, with feet so short and wings so long that should they pitch on a level they could not easily rise; therefore they alight on high places, that they may drop on the wing. See **Distinction of Houses**. T. 7, n. 15. *Guillim* observes that this bird, which is represented without feet, is given for a difference to younger brothers, to put them in mind that, in order to raise themselves, they are to look to the wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having but little land to set their feet on. P. 12, n. 4.

MARINED, a term for the animal who has the lower part of its body like a fish. See P. 12, n. 20.

MARIN

MARINE-WOLF, or seal. It resembles a quadruped in some respects, and a fish in others. Seals are common on most of the rocky shores of Great Britain; they feed on most sorts of fish, and are seen searching for their prey near shore; their head in swimming is always above water; they sleep on rocks surrounded by the sea; they are extremely watchful, and never sleep long without moving; but if disturbed by any thing, take care to tumble over the rocks into the sea. P. 11, n. 11. *Argent a chevron, engrailed gules, between three marine wolves, naiaut sable, finn'd of the first, langu'd of the second, name, Fennor.*

MASCLE. This figure is in shape like the lozenge, and is perforated like the mesh of a net; by some said to represent spots in certain flints found in Brittany. P. 2, n. 32.

MASCLES, conjunct, argent seven mascles conjunct, three, three, and one. P. 2, n. 32.

MASCLES, CROSS OF. P. 4, n. 12.

MASONED, plain strokes representing the cement in stone buildings. P. 3, n. 27.

MATCH, a military instrument. P. 17, n. 4. *Argent on a fess gules, between two matches kindled proper, a martlet or, name, Leet.*

MATCH-LOCK. P. 5, n. 12. *Argent a chevron between three match-locks, sable, name, Leverage.*

MEMBERED signifies the beak and legs of a bird;

a bird, when of a different tincture from the body.

MERCURY, is one of the planets, and in heraldry signifies the colour purple.

MERILLION, an instrument used by the hat-band makers, and borne as part of their arms. P. 2, n. 1.

MERMAID is a fictitious sea animal, half a woman and half a fish, used in armories, of which there may perhaps be some resemblance in the sea; but as represented in the example is a chimerical figure, invented by poets and painters. P. 14, n. 4.

MIDDLE-BASE is the middle part of the base, represented by the letter H, Table 1.

MIDDLE-CHIEF is the middle part of the chief, represented by the letter B; Table 1.

MILL-PIC, an instrument used by millwrights. P. 17, n. 17. *Sable on a chevron between three mill-pics, argent, as many mullets gules, name Mosley.*

MILL-CLACK, represented as the example. P. 2, n. 23.

MILRINE, A CROSS, so termed, as its form is like the mill-link, which carrieth the millstone, and is perforated as that is. T. 6, n. 14 and 15.

MITRE. See CROWNS and CORONETS of ENGLAND.

MOLE

MOLE is formed to live wholly under ground, as if nature meant that no place should be left entirely untenanted. This animal seeks its prey under the earth, and whenever it removes from one place to another, is obliged to force its way through a resisting body. We should imagine that the life of this quadruped must be the most solitary in nature; but notwithstanding all these seeming inconveniences, we discover no signs of distress or wretchedness in this animal. No quadruped appears fatter; none has a more sleek or glossy skin. P. 11, n. 12. *Argent three moles sable, their snouts and feet gules, name, Nangothan.*

MOLE-HILL, as the example, P. 1, n. 19.

MOLINE A CROSS, not so wide or sharp as that which is called ancred. T. 6, n. 2. The cross moline is used as a distinction for the eighth brother. See distinction of houses.

MONKEY is a subtle and artful animal, small in stature, and has a long tail, by which it is known from the ape and baboon, that entirely want the tail: no kind of a snare will take the monkey; the natives of the torrid tracts suppose monkeys to be men, capable of speech, but obstinately dumb, for fear of being compelled to labour. P. 11, n. 14.

MOON: the moon is the type of the church; for divines comparing Jesus Christ to the sun, do compare the church to the moon, as receiv-

ing all its beauty and splendour from him. It is the emblem of eternity, for that when most declined she renews again, and still grows young. It signifies inconstancy and lightness, because of its frequent changes.

MOOR - COCK. *argent a moor-cock sable,* name, *Moore.* P. 11, n. 19.

MORTCOURS are lamps used at funerals; they are borne as part of the wax-chandlers' arms. P. 2, n. 31.

MORTNE is a term Colombiere has applied to a lion borne dead; but is represented rampant; and the term implies, that he has neither tongue, teeth, nor claws, which he says is borne by *Leon*, an ancient barony in Brittany. P. 11, n. 1.

MORION, an ancient steel cap or helmet for the head. P. 17, n. 24.

MOTTO, a word or short sentence inserted in a scroll, under, and sometimes over, a coat of arms, some alluding to the bearings and some to the bearer's name; and others express some action, employment, or noble design; and may be taken or left at pleasure.

MOUND signifies the world, which it represents, being a globe encircled, and having a cross on the top; it represents the sovereign majesty and jurisdiction of kings, by the roundness of the mound; and the ensigning thereof with a cross is signified that the religion

gion and faith of Christ ought to be received and religiously embraced throughout his dominions. P. 12, n. 18.

MOUSSUE A CROSS, for a cross rounded off at the ends. P. 6, n. 20.

MULLET, (supposed to be the rowel of a spur), and should consist of five points only; whereas stars consist of six or more. T. 7, n. 1. *Argent a mullet gules, name, Haze.* Some have confounded stars and mullets together, which mistake is easily rectified by allowing mullets to consist of five points only, and stars of six, eight, or more. *Bara* says mullets differ from stars by being always pierced in the middle: *Gibbon* says all French authors, and *M^cKenzie*, take the mullet for the rowel of a spur, which molette signifies in their language; and they affirm it must be always pierced, which differenceth it from a star. *Guillim.*

MURAL-CROWN was made of gold, with battlements on the circle of it; was given by the ancients to him who first mounted the wall of a besieged town or city, and fixed the standard belonging to the army. P. 8, n. 23.

MURAILLE signifies an ordinary that is walled, as P. 18, n. 12. *Azure on a pale walled, with three pieces on each side or, an indorse sable, name, Sublet.*

M 4

MURREY.

MURREY. See **SANGUINE.**

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS in heraldry signify concord, joy, and fame.

MUSCHETOR signifies an ermine spot.

MUSIMON, a beast which is said to be engendered between an ewe-goat and a ram. P. 13, n. 20.

MUZZLED is when animals have their mouths tied with a muzzle.

N.

NAIANT, when fish are borne horizontally across the field in a swimming posture. T. 10, n. 3.

NAISSANT signifies (coming out) a lion, or other creature, that seems to be coming out of the middle of an ordinary or charge, as P. 7, n. 26.

NARCISSUS: this flower consists of six petals, and, in shape, resembles the leaf of the cinquefoil. P. 2, n. 8.

NAVAL-CROWN: this was invented by Claudius, after surprising the Britons, as a reward for service at sea; it was made of gold, and consisted of prows of galleys, and sails, placed upon the rim or circle, alternately, and placed over the gate of the imperial palace. P. 8, n. 22.

NEBULE

NEBULE, one of the partition lines, signifies clouds, and is used when the outlines of an ordinary or partition line run arched in and out, as T. 3.

NOMBRIL-POINT, or naval-point, is that marked with the letter F, under the fess-point. T. 1.

NOWED, signifies tied or knotted, and is said of a serpent, wyvern, or other creature, whose bodies or tails are twisted like a knot. See P. 7, n. 17.

O.

OAK signifies strength, constancy, and long life, or, *on a mount in base, an oak acorned proper, name, Wood.* Plate H, n. 12.

OBSIDIONAL CROWN, or garland; it was composed of grass, or twigs of trees, interwoven as the example; was a reward for him that held out a siege, or caused it to be raised, repulsing the enemy, and delivering the place. P. 8, n. 26.

OGRESS. See **PELLET**.

OLIVE-TREE is the emblem of peace and concord, or, *a fess gules, between three olive-branches, proper, name, Roundel.*

ONDEE. See **WAVY**.

OPINICUS,

OPINICUS : this beast is of heraldic invention ; its body and fore-legs are said to be like those of a lion ; the head and neck like those of the eagle ; to the body are affixed wings, like those of a griffin ; and it hath a tail like that of a camel. P. 15, n. 6. *Note*, the opinicus is the crest to the arms of the barber surgeons.

OR, signifies gold, and in engraving is represented by small dots all over the field or charge. T. 2.

OR, *two bars sable, between six lions' heads coupé, three, two, one, gules.* Crest a demy eagle, ermine, the wings displayed and erect or. Plate 16, n. 7. These arms appertained to *Henry Kearsly*, of London, gent. made register of all goods, ships, wares, and merchandizes, that should be seized or stayed in any of the ports or other places whatsoever, within the realm of England, or town or port of Berwick, by reason of any unlawful importations, or exportations ; and this trust he exercised from *September 6*, in the sixth year of king *Charles the first*, until the end of the year 1648, at which time he was removed by the usurped powers then in being for his loyalty to the king, and so kept out, and suffered the loss of his place, until the happy restoration and return of king *Charles II.*

whom he was, in the twelfth year of his reign, re-admitted and restored to his office aforesaid. A patent to the said *Henry Kearsly* and his heirs, dated the second of *October*, 1662, by *Sir Edward Byshe Clareucieux*.

Guillim's Display of Heraldry, p. 187.

ORDINARIES are any of those figures which, by their ordinary and frequent use, are become peculiar to the science; such as the *cross*, *chief*, *pale*, *fess*, *inescutcheon*, *chevron*, *saltire*, *bend*, and *bar*. T. 4.

ORLE signifies a border or selvage within the shield, at some distance from the edges. T. 5, n. 4.

IN-ORLE, that is, when things are placed regularly within the escutcheon, all about it, in the nature of an orle, near the edges. P. 7, n. 4.

ORLE, of three pieces, sable; this example is taken from *Upton*, to shew that this ordinary is borne of many pieces. P. 16, n. 17.

ORLE and BORDURE, sable; an orle within a bordure argent. P. 16, n. 18.

OSTRICH is the greatest of all birds; when it holds up its head it approacheth to the height of two yards: from the idle story of its being able to digest iron, this bird is in heraldry generally painted with a horse-shoe in its mouth. P. 14, n. 24.

OSTRICH FEATHERS are always drawn with their

their tops turned down, as P. 15, n. 8, therefore that circumstance, as to the tops, need not be mentioned. *Note*, If in coat armory an ostrich feather is white, and the quill part gold or any other colour different from the feather it is blazoned *penned of such a colour*, sometimes *shafted of such a colour*, and some say *quilled of such a colour*. This latter term seems the most natural.

OSTRICH FEATHERS in PLUME: if three feathers are placed together, as in P. 15, n. 8, they are termed a plume, and their number need not be mentioned in the blazoning; but if there are more than three, the number should be expressed: for example, *a plume of five feathers*. Further, if there are more than one row of feathers, those rows are termed in blazon *heights*; for example, *a plume of ostrich feathers in two heights*, as P. 15, n. 9. Where the plume is composed of nine feathers, in two heights, they should be placed five in the bottom row, and four in the top row; if there are three heights, then the plume should consist of twelve feathers, viz. five, four, and three. By some they are termed *a single plume*, *a double plume*, and *a triple plume*.

OTTER, an amphibious animal; it is found only at the sides of lakes and rivers; it is fond of fishing in a running stream; in rivers it always swims against the stream; choosing

rather to meet than pursue the fishes it preys upon. The otter, when tamed, will follow its master like a dog, and even fish for him. P. II, n. 10. *Argent, a fess between three otters sable, name, Lutterel.*

OVER-ALL, is when any charge is borne over another. See Plate D, n. 13. *Three bars wavy azure, over all a lion rampant of the first, name, Bulbeck.*

OWL. This bird signifies prudence, vigilance, and watchfulness, and was borne by the Athenians, as their armorial ensign. P. 14, n. 16. *Note, Owls in heraldry are always represented full-faced.*

Ox. The ox is the most serviceable creature to man, and excellent food when killed: it was one of the most agreeable sacrifices that were offered among the Jews. The Egyptians worshipped it as a god, under the name Apis; the ox is borne frequently in heraldry.

P.

PADLOCK, *sable, three padlocks argent, name, Lovett.* P. I, n. 1.

PALE, is an honourable ordinary, consisting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the top to the base of the escutcheon, and contains the third middle part of the field. T. 4, n. 2.

IN-

IN-PALE is when things are borne one above another, in the nature of a pale. See Plate II, n. 29.

PALLET is a diminutive of the pale, and containing one half of the breadth of the pale is half the pale. T. 4. n. 3.

PALLISSE is like a range of pallisades before a fortification, and so represented on a fess rising up a considerable length, and pointed at the top, with the field appearing between them. Plate B, n. 29.

PALL, a cross pally, a robe of ceremony (made of the wool of white lambs,) appropriated to archbishops; it resembles the letter Y in shape. See P. 4, n. 10.

PALMER'S STAFF. See **PILGRIM'S STAFF**.

PALY is when the field is divided into four or more even number of parts, by perpendicular lines, consisting of two different tinctures interchangeably disposed. T. 5, n. 17.

PALY-BENDY, is by lines perpendicular which is paly, and by others diagonal athwart the shield from the dexter to the sinister, which is called bendy. P. 3, n. 22.

PANTHER. This beast is very beautiful by reason of the variety of coloured spots where with his body is overspread: he is a fierce and cruel beast. *Note*, When in armour, he is depicted with fire issuing from his mouth and ears.

ears; he then is termed *incensed*. P. 14,
n. 7.

PAPAL-CROWN. See POPE.

PAPILLONE is a field divided into variegated specks, like those on a butterfly, but ranged like the scales of a fish. P 3, n. 25.

PARROT, P. 17, n. 7. Of all foreign birds the parrot is the best known among us, as it unites the greatest beauty with the greatest docility.

PARTY signifies parted, or divided, and is applied to all divisions of the field; viz.

PARTY-PER-PALE is the field divided by a perpendicular line. T. 3, n. 1. *Party-per-pale* argent, and gules, name, *Walgrave*.

PARTY-PER-PALE and CHEVRON signifies the field to be divided into four parts, by two lines; one is a pale line, the other a line in form of a chevron. P. 3, n. 31.

PARTY-PER-PALE and BASE is the field divided into three parts by the pale line, and a horizontal line in base. P. 3, n. 32.

PARTITION LINES are such as party per pale, party per bend, party per fess, party per chevron, party per cross, party per saltire; by which is understood a shield divided or cut through by a line or lines, either perpendicular, diagonal, traverse, &c. as in example, T. 3.

Note, Why lines are used in heraldry, is to difference

ference bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an escutcheon charged with a chief engrailed, differs from a chief wavy as much as if the one bore a cross and the other a saltire.

PASSANT, for beasts when in a walking position. T. 8, n. 22.

PASSANT-GARDANT, for a beast walking full-faced, looking right forward. The lion in this position denotes the prudent judge. T. 9, n. 1.

PASSANT - REGARDANT signifies a beast walking and looking behind him. T. 9, n. 12.

PASSION, or cross of the passion, being like that of Calvary, but has no steps.

PATTEE, A CROSS, is small in the centre, and so goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad. T. 6, n. 6,

PATERNAL, signifies in heraldry the original arms of a family.

PATERNOSTRE, A CROSS, that which is made of beads. P. 4, n. 7.

PATONCE, A CROSS, is flory at the ends, and differs from that which is so called, as that does circumflex and turn down: this extends and stretches to a pattee form. T. 6, n. 4.

PATRIARCHAL-CROSS, so called from its being appropriated to patriarchs, as the triple cross is to the pope. P. 4, n. 20.

PATTEE

PATTES are the paws of any beast.

PAVILLION. See TENT.

PAW. See GAME.

PEACOCK, when it is borne affronté, with its tail spread, it is termed *in pride*, as P. 7, n. 11, when it is represented with its wing close, and wing down, as the example, P. 1, n. 15, it is blazoned simply a *Peacock*, and must be drawn as the example.

PEAN, one of the furs, the ground black, and the spots gold. P. 13.

PEARL, in heraldry, is used for argent, and in engraving is left white.

PEGASUS, among the poets, a horse imagined to have wings, being that whereon Bellerophon was fabled to be mounted when he engaged the chimerae: *azure, a Pegasus, the wings expanded argent*, are the arms of the inner Temple of London. P. 2, n. 20.

PELLETS are black roundles; some term them ogresies, and gun-stones. T. 8, n. 13.

PELICAN: the pelican is generally represented with her wings indorsed, her neck em-
bowed, picking her breast; and when in her nest feeding her young, is then termed a pe-
lican in her piety. This bird was in such esteem with the Egyptians, that they held it as a hieroglyphic of the four duties of a father

N

to

ATTN

to his children, viz. generation, education, instruction, and good example. T. 7, n. 19.

PENDANT signifies hanging down.

PENNY-YARD-PENNY, so termed from the place where it was first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the castle of Penny-yard, near the market town of Ross, situated upon the river Wye, in the county of Hereford. P. 12, n. 16. *Azure, three penny-yard-pence proper, name, Spence.*

PENOCLES. See PENNON.

PENNON, a small flag, ending in one sharp point, or two, which used to be placed on the top of spears, with the arms, crest, or motto of the bearer.

PERCLOSE, or demi-garter, is that part of the garter that is buckled and nowed. See example, P. 16, n. 23.

PERFORATED. See PIERCED.

PERFLEW. See PURFLEW.

PEWIT: see the example, P. 5, n. 23.

PHEON, the iron part of a dart, with a barbed head, and is frequently borne in coats, and termed a pheon's head. T. 7, n. 4.

PHEONS, A CROSS, of four. T. 6, n. 12.

PHOENIX, a famous Arabian bird, famous among the ancients, who describe it in form like the eagle, but more beautiful in its plumage.

when advanced in age it builds a pile of wood and fires it with waisting its wings, and thus burns itself, and out of its ashes rises another. In heraldry, *a phœnix in flames proper*, is the emblem of immortality. T. 7, n. 20.

PIERCED is when any ordinary or charge is perforated or struck through, with a hole in it, so as the field may be seen; but the shape of it need not be mentioned, unless when it is not round. See P. 4, n. 1. *Viz. argent a cross square pierced, azure.*

PIERCED, A CROSS, when any ordinary is perforated or struck through, with a hole in it, the piercing must be particularly expressed as to its shape, whether square, round, or lozenge, *viz. argent a cross, square pierced, azure.* P. 8, n. 1.

PIKE STAFF. See the example, P. 2, n. 3.

PILLAR. *Or, a pillar sable, enwrapped with an adder argent, name, Myntur.* P. 12, n. 3.

The adder thus enwrapped about the pillar, signifies prudence conjoined with constancy; both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the achieving of noble enterprises.

PILGRIM'S STAFF: *azure, three pilgrims' crook staffs or, name, Pilgrim.*

PILE is an ordinary, and taken for those piles on which bridges, &c. are built. Piles

have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding commonwealths and colonies. T. 4, n. 22.

PILY-BENDY: *or and azure, a canton ermine, name, —* P. 7, n. 1.

PARTY-PER-PILE transposed. This kind of bearing is rare, as well as in regard of the transposition thereof; for the natural bearing of piles is with the points downwards; as also in respect that the field is divided into three distinct colours. This coat is borne by *Meinstorpe* of Holsatia. P. 3, n. 33.

PARTY-PER-PILE in point, argent and azure. P. 3, n. 34.

PARTY-PER-PILE in traverse, argent and gules; so termed, by the lines having their beginning from the exact points of the chief and base sinister, and so extend to the extrem line in the fess point on the dexter side; this coat is borne by *Rathlowe* of Holsatia. P. 3, n. 35.

PINCERS, P. 17, n. 16, *argent, a fess between three pair of pincers gules, name, Russel.*

PINE-TREE is the emblem of death, because being once cut, it never sprouts again. *Argent on a mount in base, a pine-apple-tree fructed proper, name, Pine.*

PLAYING-TABLE, or backgammon-table. P. 5, n. 8. *Azure, three pair of backgammon tables open proper, edged or, name, Pegriz.*

PLAT

PLATE, is a round flat piece of silver, without any impression on it. T. 8, n. 10.

PLUMET, used by mariners to fathom. P. 2, n. 11.

PLOUGH. It was the manner in ancient times, when a city was to be built, to limit out the circuit thereof by drawing of a furrow with a plough, as *Alex ab Alex* noteth; also used when they intended the final destruction of a city, to plough it up, and to sow salt therein: as we read that Abimelech having taken the city of Sichem, put the people to the sword that were therein, destroyed the city, and sowed salt therein; which was done (as Tremellius notch) in token of perpetual devastation thereof: but that kind of tracing out their cities was used as an happy presage, of succeeding abundance and fertility, which the citizens should stand in need of. *Azure, a plough in fefs argent*, name, *Kroge*. P. 12, n. 12.

PLOYE is a term for any thing that is bowed or bent, like a segment of a circle. See P. 6, n. 25.

POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON. See ESCUTCHEON.

POINTS, A CROSS of sixteen points; so termed from its having four points at each extremity. P. 6, n. 4.

POINTED, A CROSS. See EGUISCE.

POISON. See MARINED.

N 3

POLAND,

POLAND, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 13.

POMEIS, are green roundles, and termed from the French word *pome*, an apple. T. 8, n. 14.

POMEGRANATE, the arms of the city of Granada in Spain; is argent a pomegranate in pale, flipt proper; this figure is the emblem of royalty, as being crowned on the top. P. 12, n. 6.

POMMEE, A CROSS, signifies a cross with a ball or knob at each end; also from *pomme* an apple. T. 6, n. 9.

POMMETTY, A CROSS, signifies more than one ball or knob at each end. P. 6, n. 19.

POPE'S CROWN is a cap or mitre of golden cloth, from which hang two pendants fringed, the cap is encompassed with three coronets, and has on its top a mound of gold, whereon is a cross of the same. P. 8, n. 4. *Note*, Boniface VIII. added to the cap the first coronet; Bendiſt XII. added the second; and John XXIII. added the third in the year 1411, with a view to indicate by them that the pope is the sovereign *priest*, supreme *judge*, and sole *legislator* among Christians.

POPINJAY, a parrot, or parroquet.

PORCUPINE is about two feet long and fifteen inches high; the body is covered with quills from ten to fourteen inches long, and very sharp at the points: the quills of this animal incline backwards, like the bristles of an hog;

hog; but when the animal is irritated, they rise and stand erect like bristles. The opinion of its being able to dart its quills at its enemies, is now universally allowed to be fabulous; they are firmly fixed in the skin, and are only shed when the animal moults them, as birds do their feathers. P. 11, n. 5.

PORTATE, A CROSS, so termed, because it does not stand upright, as generally all crosses do, but lies athwart the escutcheon in bend, as if it were carried on a man's shoulder. P. 6, n. 16.

PORTCULLIS, a falling door like a harrow, hung over the gates of fortified places, and let down to keep an enemy out of a city. T. 7, n. 12.

PORTUGAL, CROWN OF, is a ducal coronet, heightened up with eight arched diadems that support a mound, ensigned with a plain cross. P. 8, n. 9.

POSE. See STATANT.

POTENT, A CROSS, so termed by reason of the resemblance its extremities bear to the head of a crutch. T. 6, n. 5.

POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT, *argent and azure*; so termed, as this fur is said to resemble the heads of crutches; so in blazon the colours being named, they may be charged to any other, as *argent, sable, &c.* T. 2, n. 6, P. 13.

POWDERING signifies the strewing of a field,
N 4 crest,

crest, or supporters, irregularly, with any small figures, as ermine, martlets, fleurs-de-lis, &c.

PRECISE middle chief. See MIDDLE CHIEF.

PRECISE middle base. See MIDDLE BASE.

PRIDE: this term is used for Turkey cocks and peacocks, when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings, they are said to be in their pride. P. 7, n. 11.

PRETENCE. See ESCUTCHEON of PRETENCE.

PROPER: this term is for creatures, vegetables, &c. when borne in coats of arms in their natural colours.

PROBOSCIDE is the trunk of an elephant. P. 17, n. 20.

PRUSSIA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 12.

PURFLEW is the embroidery of a bordure of fur.

PURPURE is the colour purple, and in engraving is represented by diagonal lines, from the left to the right. T. 2.

Q.

QUADRATE signifies square, a cross potent quadrate in the centre, that is, the centre of the cross is square. See P. 4, n. 29.

QUARTER is an ordinary of a quadrangular form, contains

contains a fourth part of the field: it is formed by two lines, one drawn from the side of the shield horizontally to the centre, and the other perpendicularly from the chief, to meet it in the same point. T. 4, n. 23.

QUARTERLY, is when a shield or charge is divided into four parts, by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which crossing each other in the centre of the field, divide it into four equal parts called quarters. Plate C, n. 6, Plate J, n. 19. *A border quarterly.* See P. 3, n. 11.

QUARTERLY PIERCED signifies a square hole in a cross, a millrine, &c. through which aperture the field is seen. See examples, P. 4, n. 1, P. 6, n. 21.

QUARTERINGS are the partitions of a shield containing many coats of arms. See Plate J, n. 19.

QUARTERLY-QUARTERED is a saltire quartered in the centre, and the branches are each parted by two different tinctures alternately. See Plate J, n. 16.

QUARTERFOIL, four-leaved grass; this, as well as the trefoil, is much used in heraldry. T. 6, n. 22.

QUEVE, a term for the tail of an animal.

QUILL OF YARN. See the example, P. 5, n. 22.

RADIANT,

R.

RADIANT, or rayonnant, is when rays or beams are represented round a charge, as P. 4, n. 8.

RAGULY, A CROSS, it seeming to be made of two trunks of trees without their branches, of which they shew only their stumps. P. 4, n. 2.

RAGULED is when the bearing is uneven or ragged, like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt off its branches, so that only the stumps are seen. One of the lines of partition from its shape is termed raguled. T. 3, P. 4, n. 2.

RAINBOW, a semicircle of various colours, arising from clouds. The rainbow is a token of God's covenant made with Noah, as appeareth Genesis ix. and 13. "I have set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth," &c. Ecclesiasticus xliii. and 11. "Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful is it in the brightness thereof; it compasseth the heaven about with a circle, and the hand of the Most High hath bended it." And indeed, worthy is he to be so praised, who, when he could have made a bow to destroy us, rather chose to make this bow to assure us he would not destroy

stroy us: a noble precedent to teach nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, than to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. Farnesius saith that the rainbow appearing in the south, betokeneth rain; in the west, it foresheweth thunder; and in the east, prognosticates fair weather. Plate H, n. 6. *Argent, a rainbow proper name, Pont.*

RAMPANT is when a beast standeth upright on his hinder legs; the lion in this position signifies vigour and courage, also the hieroglyphic of heroes and illustrious princes. T. 9, n. 2.

RAMPANT-GARDANT signifies a lion standing upright on his hinder legs, full-faced, looking right forward; in this position it denotes the noble lord. T. 9, n. 3.

RAMPANT-REGARDANT; a term for any beast standing upright on its hinder legs, looking behind or towards its tail, and signifies circumspection. T. 9, n. 4.

RAM; the chief part of his strength lieth in his head, where he is well armed to fight, and is of great force, passing all other sheep.

RAY, or stream of light, from any luminous body, as the sun or stars. Plate B, n. 30.

RAVEN. This bird is found almost in all countries in the world, for it can bear any sort of weather; he is very bold, flies to a great height,

height, and has an extraordinary fine smell. Linnæus observes, that the Swedes look upon ravens as sacred birds, and no one attempts to kill them. It is considered as the emblem of constancy; *or, a raven proper, name, Corbet.* P. 11, n. 18.

RAYONNANT, A CROSS, is that which has rays of glory behind it, darting from the centre to all the quarters of the escutcheon. T. 6, n. 16.

REBATED is when the top or point of a weapon is broken off.

REBATEMENT. See DIFFERENCE.

REBUS, in heraldry, is meant such a coat as by its figure alludes to the name of the person; as, *three salmons*, for Salmon, *a pine-tree* for Pines, &c.

REGARDANT signifies an animal looking behind, having its face turned towards its tail. P. 10, n. 9.

REIN DEER, as drawn in armory, is a stag with double attires; as the example, P. 15, n. 5.

REMPLY, that is, filled up, denoting that all the chief is filled up with a square piece of another colour, leaving only a bordure of the proper colour of the chief about the same.

RENVERSE is when any thing is set with the head downwards, or contrary to its natural way

way of being ; as a chevron with the point downwards, or when a beast is laid on its back.
P. 11, n. 3.

RERE-MOUSE, or bat. This creature is of such near resemblance to both bird and beast, that it may be doubted of which kind it is ; for by its wings and flying, it should be a bird ; and by its body, a kind of mouse ; bringing forth its young alive, and suckling them with its paps, which no other bird doth ; neither hath any creature but this wings made of pannicles, or thin skins : *argent, a rere-mouse displayed sable*, name, *Baxter*. P. 14, n. 18.

RECERCELLEE. See CERCELEE.

RECROSSED is the same as a cross, croslet.

RESPECTING, a term for fish, or tame beast, when placed upright one against the other.
T. 10, n. 5.

REST : this figure is termed by some a rest for a horseman's lance ; others a musical instrument, termed a clarion or claricord. T. 7, n. 11.

RHINOCEROS. This beast, which is of great bulk and strength, is found in the deserts of Arabia, and taketh its name from the horn in his nose ; he is a mortal enemy to the elephant, whom he seldom meets without a battle.
P. 14, n. 21.

RIBBON, or RIBBAND, is the eighth part of the

the bend, but does not touch the escutcheon at either end. T. 4, n. 9.

RING of gold, was used by the Romans as a mark of nobility; the people wore silver rings, and the slaves iron.

RISING, for birds preparing to fly. T. 9, n. 20.

ROMPU, A CHEVRON, signifying a chevron, bend, or the like to be broken. P. 3, n. 18, Plate C, n. 27.

ROSE, in blazon, the following (according to *Guillim*) should be observed, viz. he beareth argent a rose gules, barbed and seeded proper. *Note*, The rose is blazoned gules, (the leaves are called barbed, and are always green, as the seed in the middle is yellow) the word proper should be omitted in blazoning this flower; for it could not be understood of what colour, as there are two sorts, white and red. T. 6, n. 24.

The rose is used as a distinction for the seventh brother. See distinction of houses. P. 10, n. 7.

ROUSANT, a term for a bird rising as if preparing to take wing; when this term is applied to a swan, we are to understand that her wings are indorsed; as the example, T. 10, n. 10.

ROUNDLES, or ROUNDLETS; first is the BEZANT; a piece of gold coin which was current in Bizantium (now called Constantinople.)

Second is the **PLATE**; a round flat piece of silver, without any impression, but, as it were, formed ready to receive it. When any of these figures are found of the colour green, they must (in blazon) be called **POMEIS**; if blue, **HURTS**; if red, **TORTEAUXES**; if purple, **GOLPES**; if black, **PELLETS**; if tenne, **ORANGES**; if sanguine, **GUZES**. Table 8, n. 9 to 15. According to the author of *Notitia Anglicana*, they signify little bread cakes used in the croisades, of variety of colours like our modern eatable wafers, *Noti Angli*, P. 72. *Note*, If there are two, three, or more, in a coat, and they be counterchanged, be they of any colour or metal, they retain the name of roundles, viz. per pale gules, and argent, three roundles counterchanged.

Note, Only English heralds term the roundles by their several names as above; whereas the French, and all other nations, have no such practice, but express the colour of every roundle, terming them all **torteauxes**.

RUBY, a stone used in heraldry instead of gules, being of a red colour.

RUSSIA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 11.

RUSTRE; all the difference between a mascle is, it is square-pierced; and the rustre round.

SALAMANDER

S.

SALAMANDER is like a small common lizard; its legs and tail are longer; the belly is white; one part of the skin is black, and the other yellow; both of them very bright, with a black line all along the back, where those spots are, out of which (as some writers will have it) a certain liquor or humour proceeds, which quencheth the heat of fire when it is in the same. Salamanders are bred in the Alps, and some parts of Germany, in marshy wet places: that a salamander can live in, and not be burned by the fire, is without foundation of truth, for the experiment has been tried. P. 17, n. 3.

SABLE is the colour black, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other. T. 2.

SAGITARIUS is an imaginary creature, being half man and half beast, and a poetical fiction; it represents one of the twelve celestial signs, and was borne by king Stephen of England, by reason he entered the kingdom when the sun was in that sign. P. 14, n. 1.

SALTS, or salt-cellars, are vessels, with salt falling from the sides, as borne in the arms of the salters' company; as P. 15, n. 26. Some heralds

heralds have blazoned them sprinkling salts. They were anciently drawn as the example. At coronation dinners, and all great feasts given by the nobility and gentry, it was usual to set one of these salts in the centre of the dining table; not only for holding salt for the use of the guests, but as a mark to separate and distinguish the seats of the superior sort of the company from those of an inferior degree; it being the custom of former times to set the nobility and gentry above the salt, and the yeomanry and persons of lower rank below the salt. Hence the common expressions of *above the salt* and *below the salt*.

SALIENT, signifies a beast leaping on its prey, and is the emblem of the valiant captain. T. 9, n. 6.

COUNTER-SALIENT is when two beasts on the same escutcheon are salient; the one leaping one way and the other another, so that they look the direct opposite ways; as the example, P. 14, n. 27.

SALTIRE. This cross is an ordinary which is formed by the bend dexter and bend sinister crossing each other in the centre in acute angles, which, uncharged, contains the fifth, and charged the third part of the field. T. 4, n. 21.

PER-SALTIRE is when the field is divided into four parts by two diagonal lines, dexter and

and sinister, that cross each other in the centre of the field, dividing it into four equal parts, in form of a saltire: *party per saltire, ermine and gules*, name, *Restwold*. T. 3, n. 6.

SANGUINE is the murrey colour, or dark red, and is represented in engraving by lines diagonally from the dexter to the sinister side, and from the sinister to the dexter. P. 18, n. 2.

SANS-NOMBRE signifies several whole figures strewed on the field; but if part of them are cut off at the extremities of the escutcheon, as the example, P. 7, n. 31, it then is termed *Seme*.

SAPPHIRE in heraldry is used to express the colour azure, it being a stone of a blue colour.

SARDONIX; this stone is used in heraldry instead of sanguine or dark red colour.

SATURN, one of the planets, and is used instead of the colour sable.

SATYRAL. See MAN TYGER.

SCARPE; it is supposed to represent a shoulder belt, or an officer's scarf. T. 4, n. 11.

SCALING-LADDER. This instrument is used to scale the walls of besieged castles and cities. Plate C, n. 18. *Argent, three scaling ladders bendways gules*, name, *Killingworth*.

SCEPTER, a royal staff, used by kings; azure, a scepter in pale or ensigned with an eye.

P. 12, n. 9. The eye is the emblem of providence in government, being the watchman of the body; the scepter is an emblem of justice, so by some it is made an ancients' ensign of a king than the crown or diadem.

SCORPION, P. 17, n. 19, is one of the largest of the insect tribe, and is no less terrible from its size than its malignity.

SCRIP, *argent, a chevron, between, three Palmer's scrips sable, the tassels and buckles or, name, Palmer.* P. 12, n. 7. In the chancel at Snoland, in Kent, where Thomas Palmer that married with the daughter of Fitz-Simon lieth buried is the following epitaph:

Palmers all our faders were,
I a Palmer lived here
And travel'd still, till worn wud age
I ended this wold's pilgrimage.
On the blest Ascension day,
In the cheerful month of May,
A thousand with four hundred seven,
I took my journey hence to heaven.

SCROLL, or label, wherein the motto is inserted.

SCUTCHEON. See ESCUTCHEON.

SCYTHER, an instrument used in husbandry.

SEA-HORSE; the upper part is formed like a horse, with webbed feet, and the hinder part ends in a fish's tail. P. 14, n. 3.

SEA-DOG is drawn in shape like the talbot, but with a tail like that of the beaver; a scolloped fin continued down the back from the head to the tail; the whole body, legs, and tail, scaled, and the feet webbed. P. 15, n. 7. *Note*, Two such dogs are the supporters of the arms of Baron Stourton.

SEA-PIE, a water-fowl of a dark brown colour, with a red head, and the neck and wings white. P. 15, n. 3. *Gules, a chevron, between three sea-pies or, name, Saer or Sayer.*

SEAX, a scimitar, with a semi-circular notch hollowed out of the back of the blade. P. 15, n. 2. It is said to be formed exactly like the Saxon sword.

SEEDED is chiefly applied to roses, to express the colour of their seed.

SEGREANT signifies a griffin erect on its hind legs, with the wings indorsed, with wings displayed as ready to fly. P. 7, n. 13.

SEJEANT signifies sitting; the lion in this position is supposed to be returning from his prey, taking his rest; for when he is sitting he is determined not to fly. Some authors say the lion in this position is the emblem of the advised counsellor. T. 8, n. 21.

SEJANT-ADDORSED is when two beasts are sitting back to back. T. 9, n. 11.

SEME is an irregular strewing, without number, all over the field. P. 7, n. 31.

SHACKBOLT,

SHACKBOLT, by some called a prisoner's bolt.
P. 2, n. 24. *Sable, three pair of shackbolts
argent, name, Anderton.* See one pair. P. 15,
n. 27.

SHAFTED is when a spear-head has a handle
in it, then it is termed shafted.

SHIELD, an ancient piece of armour car-
ried on the arm, on which arms or devices were
frequently borne.

SHIPS are borne in arms, and very properly,
by those who have performed noble actions at
sea, and raised themselves to posts of honour
for services on that element.

SHOVELLER, a species of water fowl, some-
what like the duck. The ancient heralds drew
this bird with a tuft on its breast, and another
on the back of its head, as P. 15, n. 1. *Gules
a shoveller argent, name, Langford.*

SHUTTLE; *argent, three weavers' shuttles
sable, tipped, and furnished with quills of
yarn, name of Shuttleworth.* P. 12, n. 22.
Weaving was the invention of the Egyptians.
According to Pliny, Arachne was the first spin-
ner of flax-thread, the weaver of linen and
knitter of nets. *Note,* It seemeth that those
arts were first learned by imitation of silk worms
and spiders, whose subtle works no mortal
hand can match.

SIGNET-ROYAL. The term signet is given
to swans when they are collared, or gorged
about

about the neck, with an open crown, and a chain affixed thereto. P. 14, n. 15.

SINISTER signifies the left side or part of any thing, and is the female side in an impaled coat. See the example, a finifter hand. P. 7, n. 33.

SINISTER-CHIEF is the left side of the chief, expressed by the letter C, Table I.

SINISTER-BASE, the left-hand part of the base, represented by the letter H, Table I.

SINOPLE signifies the colour green.

SLAY, SLEA, or REED; an instrument used by weavers, and borne as part of the arms of the company of weavers of the city of Exeter. P. 2, n. 18.

SLIPPED is a flower or branch plucked from the stock. T. 10, n. 11.

SLUGHORN: this term is used by the Scotch heralds, for what the French call *la cry de guerre*, and the English the *cry of war*.

SNAIL. The bearing of the snail signifies that much deliberation must be used in matter of great difficulty and importance: for although the snail is slow in motion, yet by perseverance in its course, ascendeth the top of the highest tower. P. 12, n. 13. *Sable, a fess between three house snails, argent, name, Shelly.*

SOL, the sun, and in heraldry is used to express gold, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns.

SOLDERING-

SOLDERING-IRON, a tool used by the plumbers, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 33.

SOUSTENU is when a chief is as it were supported by a small part of the escutcheon beneath it, of a different colour or metal from the chief, and reaching as the chief does from side to side. P. 16, n. 6.

SPAIN, CROWN OF. See P. 8, n. 8.

SPADE-IRON, or the shoeing of a spade. P. 15, n. 25. *Azure, three spade-irons or, name, Breeton.*

SPHINX is said to have had a head, face, and breasts, like a woman, body and claws like a lion, and wings like a bird, according to the poets. This example is borne as a crest, name *Asgil*. P. 14, n. 2.

SPRINGING, for beasts of chase, is the same as saliant for those of prey. T. 9, n. 15.

SQUIRREL: its head, tail, and colour, are much like those of a fox; its food is nuts, fruits, and vegetables, P. 11, n. 24.

STAFFORD KNOT. See the example. P. 15, n. 31.

STAG is an admired beast, and of light hearing; it represents swiftness and fear. T. 9, n. 14.

STARS are used in coat armour, and are the emblems of prudence, which is the rule of all virtues,

virtues, enlightening us through the darkness of this world.

STATANT signifies an animal standing on his feet, both the fore and the hind legs being in a direct line. T. 8, n. 23, P. 11. n. 2.

STILTS were anciently used for the scaling of walls, castles, &c. See the example, P. 7, n. 5. Two stilts in saltire is the arms of *Newby* of Yorkshire.

STIRRUP. P. 17, n. 22. *Gules three stirrups, with buckles and straps or, name, Scudamore.*

STORK, is the true and lively image of a son; for whatsoever duty a son oweth to his parents, they are all found and observed in the stork: this bird is the emblem of piety and gratitude. P. 14, n. 19.

STREAMING, is the stream of light darting from a comet. See Plate H, n. 7.

SUN, in heraldry is represented with a human face, environed with rays, and is termed a sun in its splendour. P. 17, n. 5.

SUPER-CHARGE, is one figure charged or borne upon another.

SUPPRESSED. See DEBRUISED.

SUPPORTERS are figures, animals, or birds, which stand on each side of the shield, and seem to support the same.

SURMOUNTED is when one charge is placed over another. See P. 15, n. 17.. *Note, That next*

next the field is said to be surmounted. Plate A, n. 34.

SURTOUT, a term for over all, and signifies a small escutcheon, containing a coat of augmentation.

SWAN; the swan is called Apollo's bird, for his colour, which is the emblem of sincerity; his strength is said to lie in his wings, and is much borne in armory. P. 14, n. 15. *Gules, a swan argent, membered or, name, Leyham.*

SWEPE, used in ancient times to cast stones into towns and fortified places of an enemy. P. 2, n. 17.

T.

TALBOT, a sort of hunting dog between a hound and a beagle, with a large snout, long, round, and thick ears. The dog is the emblem of love, gratitude, and integrity. P. 14, n. 26. *Argent, a talbot passant, sable, gutte d'or, name, Shirington.*

TARGET. See **SHIELD**.

TASSEL is a bunch of silk, or gold fringe, and is an addition to the strings of mantles and robes of state. P. 17, n. 18.

TASSELED, that is, decorated with tassels.

TAU, A **CROSS**, or St. Anthony's cross, so called because St. Anthony the monk is always painted with it upon his habit; likewise named from the Greek letter tau. P. 4, n. 26.

TEAZEL,

TEAZEL, the head or seed-vessel of a species of thistle; it is used by clothiers in dressing cloth, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 7.

TENNE, or **TAWNY**, signifies orange-colour, and in engraving is represented by diagonal lines, from the dexter to the sinister side of the shield, traversed by perpendicular lines. P. 18, n. 1.

TENT, tabernacle, or pavillion. Tents were the chief habitations of the ancient patriarchs, in the first ages of the world; such kind of habitations best fit their uses, for they often are removing of their seats to refresh their cattle with change of pasture. Such is the manner of the Arabs at this day, having no cities, towns, or villages, to inhabit, but the open fields in tents, after the manner of the ancient Scythians. P. 16, n. 21. *Sable, a chevron between three tents, argent, name, Tenton.*

TETE signifies the head of an animal.

THUNDERBOLT, in heraldry is a twisted bar in pale inflamed at each end, surmounting two jagged darts, in saltire, between two wings displayed with streams of fire: this was the ensign of the Scythians. P. 12, n. 20. The bearing of lightning signifies the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and force; in all ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible, and terrible dart winged with fate, wherewith

wherewith the Almighty striketh where he pleaseth.

TIERCE, is a term for a shield tierced, divided, or ingrafted into three areas. P. 6.

TIERCE-IN-BEND. P. 6, n. 26.

TIERCE-IN-PAIRLE. P. 6, n. 27.

TIERCE-IN-PALE. P. 6, n. 28.

TIERCE-IN-GYRONS, bend sinisterways. P. 6, n. 29.

TIERCE-IN-PILE, from sinister to dexter. P. 6, n. 30.

TIERCE-IN-GYRONS ARONDI. P. 6, n. 31.

TIERCE-IN-MANTLE. P. 6, n. 32.

TIERCE-IN-FESS, P. 6, n. 33.

TIMBRE signifies an helmet, and sometimes is used for the crest of a coat of arms.

TINCTURE is the hue and colour of any thing in coat-armor; and under this denomination may be included the two metals *or* and *argent*, or gold and silver, because they are often represented yellow and white, and they themselves bear those colours.

TIRRET, a modern term for manicles or handcuffs. T. 10, n. 12.

TOPAZ, a stone of a gold colour, and is by some used instead of *or*.

TORSE. See WREATH.

TORTEAUX is a roundle of a red colour. T. 8, n. 11.

TOURNE. See REGARDANT.

TORTOISE, *vert*, a tortoise passant argent, name.

name, *Gawdy*. The tortoise is an amphibious creature, much esteemed as well for the beauty of its shell as for the delicacy of its flesh. P. 11, n. 13.

TOWER; *argent a tower sable, having a scaling ladder raised against it in bend sinister or*. The ladder thus raised against the tower may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our guard, who live in this world, as in a castle continually assaulted by our spiritual and corporeal enemies, that cease not to plot and put in execution whatsoever tendeth our destruction. P. 16, n. 20.

TOWERED is the towers or turrets on walls or castles.

TRANPOSED is when bearings are placed out of their usual situation. See P. 3, n. 33.

TREFOIL, or three-leaved grass, is the emblem of perpetuity, signifying that the just man shall never wither. T. 6, n. 21.

TREILLE, or latticed; it differs from fretty for the pieces in the treille do not cross under and over each other, but are carried throughout, and are always nailed in the joints. See P. 18, n. 5.

TRESSURE, supposed to be half the breadth of the orle, and is borne flory, and counter-flory: it passes round the field in the same shape and form of the escutcheon, and is generally borne double, and sometimes treble. T. 5, n. 5. Plate J, n. 9.

TRESTLE,

TRESTLE, or three-legged stool. P. 17, n. 14. *Gules a fess bumette, between three trestles argent, name, Stratford.*

TREVET. P. 17, n. 13. *Argent a trevet sable, name, Trevet.*

TREVET, triangular. P. 7, n. 12. *Argent a triangular trevet sable, name, Barkle.*

TRICORPORATED is a lion with three bodies, issuing out of the three corners of the escutcheon, all meeting under one head in the fess point or: this device was borne by Edmund Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, brother to king Edward I. P. 15, n. 16.

TRIPPING, proper for beasts of chase, as passant for those of prey. T. 9, n. 14.

COUNTER-TRIPPING is when two beasts are tripping, the one passing one way, and the other another, as the example, T. 9, n. 10.

TRIPARTED, A CROSS, flory. P. 6, n. 9.

TRIUMPHAL CROWN was composed of laurel, and granted to those who vanquished their enemies, and had the honour of a triumph. P. 8, n. 25.

TRON-ONNEE, A CROSS, is a cross cut in pieces, yet so as all the pieces keep up the form of a cross, though set at a small distance from each other. P. 4, n. 9.

TRUNKED: this term is used when trees, &c. are couped, or cut off smooth. See the example, Plate H, n. 14.

TRUNDLES,

TRUNDLES, quills of gold thread, used by the embroiderers, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 22.

TURKISH CROWN. See **GRAND SEIGN**.

TURNPIKE. See the example. P. 1, n. 4.

TURNSTILE, or turnpike. P. 17, n. 11.
This example is borne as a crest by Sir *Thomas George Skipwith*, bart.

TURRET, a small tower.

TURRETED, having small turrets on the top.

TUSCANY, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 17.

TUSK, the long tooth of an elephant or boar.

TUSKED, when the tusks of an animal is of a different tincture from its body.

TYGER; this beast is said to be the emblem of swiftness, cruelty, revenge, and falsehood; for which reason the poets, when they would describe an inhuman, merciless, person, say, he has sucked the Hircanian tygers. It is reported that those who rob the tygress of her young, lay pieces of looking-glass in the way she is to pursue them, where seeing herself, she stops, and gives them time to escape. In the church of Thame, in Oxfordshire, is still to be seen, *argent a tyger passant, regardant, gazing in a mirror or looking-glass*. T. 8, n. 3.

UNDY.

U.

UNDY. See WAVY.

UNGUED, signifies hoofed.

UNICORN, supposed to be a very beautiful beast, with a long twisted horn on its forehead; its head and body like a horse, but has cloven feet, and hair under the chin, like a goat, tail like a lion, and is of a bay colour; but, after the most diligent inquiry made by the most judicious travellers, in all parts of the world, there is no such creature to be found. P. 14, n. 5. *Argent, an unicorn passant gules, armed or, name, Stasam*

UNION, CROSS OF THE. This form was settled as the badge of the union between England and Scotland, and is blazoned, *azure, a saltire argent, surmounted of a cross gules, edged of the second*. See P. 4, n. 27.

UPRIGHT, or perpendicularly erect. P. 13, n. 5.

URDEE. See CLECHEES.

V.

VAIR, (according to Colombier) is a fur used for lining the garments of great men; it consisted of pieces put together, made in the shape of little glass pots, which the furriers used to white furs in, and because they were most frequently of an azure colour, those who first

first settled the rule of this science decreed, in relation to vair, that this fur in its natural blazon should be always argent and azure. T. 2, n. 4. Vair a border. T. 5, n. 16.

VAIR ANCIENT, as appears by many good MSS. was represented by lines nebule, separated by straight lines, in fefs. See the example, P. 13.

VAIR, A CROSS, being composed of four pieces of vair, their points turned one to another, in the form of a cross. P. 4, n. 34.

VAIR-EN-POINT, is a fur with the cups ranged upon a line counterwise, or and azure. P. 13.

VALLARY-CROWN was of gold, with palisades fixed against the rim; it was given by the general of the army to a captain or soldier that first entered the enemy's camp, by forcing the palisade. P. 8, n. 21.

VAMBRACED, signifies an arm habited in armour. *Gules, three dexter arms vambraced, in fess proper, name, Armstrong.* This coat is very well adapted to the bearer's name, and serves to denote a man of excellent conduct and valour. P. 2, n. 34.

VAMPLET, a piece of steel formed like a funnel, placed on tilting-spears just before the hand, to secure it, and could be taken off at pleasure.

VENICE, CROWN OF THE DOGE OF. P. 8, n. 20.

VENUS,

VENUS, one of the planets, used for the colour vert.

VERDOY signifies a bordure to be charged with any kind of vegetables. See the example, argent a border azure, *verdoy of eight trefoils, argent.* P. 3, n. 12.

VERRY. This fur, which is termed verry, always consists of four distinct colours, whose names must be mentioned in the blazon, as thus; he beareth *verry, or, azure, sable, gules, &c.* P. 13.

VERRY, a border. P. 3, n. 8.

VERT, signifies the colour green; it is represented in engraving by diagonal lines from dexter to sinister. T. 2.

VESTU, is when an ordinary has some division in it only by lines, and signifies clothed, as if some garment were laid upon it. Thus when it is laid on the middle, it is absolutely called *vestu*, without any addition. P. 16, n. 1. But if it happens to be on either side, the same is expressed a *vestu dexter*, clothed on the right side; or a *vestu sinister*, clothed on the left. P. 16, n. 2.

VIROLLE is a term for a hunting horn, when set round with metal or colour different from the horn.

VIZOR. See GARDEVIZOR.

VOIDED is when an ordinary has nothing but an edge to shew its form; all the inward part supposed to be cut out or evacuated, so that

P

the

the field appears through, therefore is needless to express the colour or metal of the voided part, because it must of course be that of the field. P. 6, n. 17.

VOIDERS. These figures are formed like the flanches and flasques, yet they differ from both, as being always less, and are said to be given as a reward to a gentlewoman for service done by her to the prince. P. 7, n. 7.

VOL, among the French heralds, signifies both the wings of a bird borne in armory, as being the whole that makes the flight. P. 7, n. 16.

DEMI VOL is when only a single wing is borne in an arms. T. 9, n. 23.

VOLANT: thus we term any bird that is flying. T. 9, n. 22.

VORANT; a term for any fish, bird, beast or reptile, swallowing up any other creature. Plate F, n. 19.

VULNED, signifies wounded, and the blood dropping therefrom, as is represented on the breast of the examples. P. 13, n. 25. Likewise a heart vulned. P. 7, n. 18.

W.

WAKE's KNOT. See the example, P. 15, n. 32.

WALLED: See **MURAILLE.**

WATER

WATER BOUGET, being anciently used by foldiers to fetch water to the camp. T. 6, n. 20.

WATTLED, a term for the wattles or gills of a cock, when of a different tincture from its body.

WAVY has always three rifings, signifies rolling, also a line of partition; it also shews the first bearer of such to have got his arms for services done at sea. T. 3.

WEEL: this instrument is used to catch fish. P. 2, n. 12.

WELL, as example, P. 7, n. 8. *Gules three wells argent, name, Hadiswell.*

WELL. See the example, P. 7, n. 9, *sable, three wells argent, name, Borton.*

WELKE; the name of a shellfish. T. 8, n. 7.

WHARROW - SPINDLE: this instrument is sometimes used by women to spin as they walk, sticking the distaff in their girdle, and whirling the spindle round, pendant at the thread. P. 2, n. 13.

WHIRLPOOL. See **GURGES**.

WINGED signifies the wings are of a different tincture from the body.

WINNOWING-BASKET, for winnowing of corn. P. 5, n. 17. *Azure, three scruttles (or winnowing-baskets) or, name, Swans.*

WOLF, is a cruel, ravenous, and watchful creature,

creature, able to endure hunger longer than any other beast ; but when pressed by it, breaks out and tears the first flock it meets with, and is therefore compared to a resolute commander, who having been long besieged, being at last reduced to famine, makes a desperate sally upon his enemies, and drives all before him ; having vanquished his opposers, returns into his garrison laden with honours, plunder, and provisions. P. 14, n. 10.

WREATH, an attire for the head, made of linen or silk, of two different tinctures twisted together, which the ancient knights wore when equipped for tournaments : the colours of the silk are usually taken from the principal metal and colour contained in the coat of arms of the bearer. P. 8, n. 28.

WYVERN, is a kind of flying serpent, the upper part resembling a dragon, and the lower an adder or snake ; some derive it from *vipera*, and so make it a winged viper ; others say it owes its being to the heralds, and can boast no other creation. T. 7, n. 24.

Z.

ZODIAC, in bend sinister with three of the signs on it, viz. Libra, Leo, and Scorpio. See Plate H, n. 1.

AN
ALPHABETICAL LIST
OF
HERALDIC TERMS,
IN
ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND LATIN.

<i>Englsh.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
A.		
ABATEMENT,	Abatement,	Diminutiones armorum
Addorsed,	Addossé	Adumbratus,
Adumbration,		Equilæ Mutilæ,
Alerions,	Aiglettes, Aiglons,	Anchoratus,
Anchored,	Ancré,	Annulus, vel Annel-
Annulet,	Annelet,	ius,
Argent,	Argent,	Argenteus,
Armed,	Armé,	Armatus,
Armory,	Armoiries,	Insignia,
Attired,	Acorné,	
Avelane,		Crux Avellana,
Azure,	Azur,	Asureus.

*English.**French.**Latin.***B.**

Bar,	Barre,	Vectis,
Bar-Gemel,	Jumelles,	Jugariæ fasciola,
Barrulet,	Barelle,	Barrula,
		Tranverse fasciola
Barruly,	Barellé,	tus,
Barry,	Fascé,	Fasciatum,
Barry Pily,	Parti Emanché,	Runcinatus,
Barry-per-pale,	Contrefacé,	Contrafasciatus,
Barbed and Crested,	Barbe and Cresté,	Barbula & Christe,
Barnacles,		Pastomides,
Baton,	Baston,	Bacillus,
Beaked,	Becqué,	Rostratus,
Bend,	Bande,	Tænia,
Per Bend Sinister,	Contrebarré,	Contravittatus,
Bendy,	Bandé,	
Bendy of Six,	Contrebandé,	
Bend Sinister,	Barre,	Vitta,
In-Bend,	En Bande,	Oblique dextrorsu
		positus,
Party-per-bend,	Tranché,	Oblique dextrorsu
		bipartitum,
Bendlet,	Bandelette,	Bandula,
Bezant,	Besant,	Bizantius nummus
Bezanty,	Besanté,	
Billets,	Billetes,	Laterculi,
Billetty,	Billetté,	Laterculatus,
Border,	Bordure,	Fimbria,
Bordered,	Bordé,	Fimbriatus.

C.

Caboshed,	Cabossé,	Ora obvertentia,
Caltraps,	Chausse-trappes,	Murices or Tribus

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
Canton,	Canton,	Quadrans Angularis,
Cantoned,	Cantonné,	Stipatus,
Charge,	Charge,	Figura,
Charged,	Chargé,	Ferens,
Checky,	Echiqueté,	Tesselatum,
Chevron,	Chevron,	Cantherius
Per Chevron,	Mantelé,	Manteliatum,
Chevrony,	Chevronné,	Cantheriatus,
Chief,	Chef,	Summum,
In Chief,	En Chef,	In Summo,
Cinquefoil,	Quintefeuille,	Quinquefolia,
Cleché,	Cleché,	Foralus,
Close,	Clos,	Clausum,
Collared,	Accollé,	
Combatant,	Affronte,	Pugnantes,
Compony,	Componé,	Compositus,
Counter-Compony,	Contre Componé,	
Counterchanged,	Parti de l'un en l'autre,	Transmutatus,
Counter-Imbattled,	Breteffé,	Utrimque Principatus,
Counter-quartered,	Cont' Escartelé,	Contraquadrite partitus,
Counter-potent,	Contrepotencé,	Patibulatum,
Counter-Vair,	Contrevairé,	
Cotice,	Cotice,	Tœniola,
Cottised,	Cotoyé,	Utroque latere accinctus,
Couchant,	Couchant,	Jacens,
Couped,	Coupé,	A latere disjunctum,
Crowned,	Cresté,	
Couple-close,		Cantheria,
Courant,	Courant,	Currens,
Crowned,	Couronné,	Coronatus,
Crescent,	Croissant,	Luna Cornuta,
Crest,	Crête,	Crista,

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
Crested, Cross, In-Cross, Crosslet,	Cresté, Croix, En Croix, Croisette,	Crux, In modum cruci collocata, Crucicula.

D.

Dancette, Defamed, Demy, Diapered, Differences,	Danché, Diffame, Demi, Diapré, Brisures,	Denticulatus, Dimidiatus, Duriatus, Diminutiones morum, Expansus, Mutilatus, Dormiens.
Displayed, Dismembered, Dismembred, Dormant, Doublings,	Eployé, Disembre, Morné, Dormant, Doublé,	

E.

Embattled, Engrailed, Engrafted, Environed, Erased, Eradicated, Ermine, Escalop, Escutcheon.	Crenelé, Engrailé, Enté, Environé, Arraché, Hermine, Coquille, Ecusson,	Pinnatus, Striatus, Insitus, Septus, Lacer, Eradicatus, Conchilium, Scutum.
--	--	--

*Englisch.**French.**Latin.***F.**

Fefs,
Per Fefs,
Fitchy,
Fillet,
Fimbriated,
Flanch,

Flory,
Fret,
Fretty,
Furs,
Fusil,
Fusilly,

Face,
Coupé,
Fiché,
Filet,
Franché,
Flanque,

Florence
Frette,
Fretté,
Pannes,
Fuséé,
Fuselé,

Fascia,
Transverse sectum,
Figibilis,

Fimbriatus,
Orbiculi Segmen-
tum;
Liliatus,

Caltratus,
Pellis,
Fusus,
Fusillatum

G.

Garb,
Galtrap,
Gardant,
Gorged,
Gules,
Gutty,
Gyron,
Gyronny,

Gerbe,
Chausse-trappe,
Gardant,
Clariné,
Geules,
Gutté,
Giron,
Gironné,

Fascis frumentarius,
Murices,
Obverso ore,
Cymbalatus,
Ruber,
Gutis Respersum,
Cuneus,
Cuneatus.

H.

Hauriant,
Helmet,
Horned,
Hooded,

Hauriant,
Casque,
Accorné,
Chapperoné,

Hauriens,
Galea,

Calyptratus.

*English.**French.**Latin.***I.**

Imbattled,
Indented,
Incensed,
Indorsed,

Crenellé,
Danché,
Animé.
Adossé,

Pinnatus,
Indentatus,
Incensus,
Ad invicem tergum

vertentes,

Inescutcheon,
Ingrailed,
Invecked,
Issuant,

Ecusson,
Engrailé,
Canellé,
Issant,

Scutulum,
Striatus,
Invectus,
Nascens.

L.

Label,
Lambrequin,
Langued,
Lozenge,
Lozengy,

Lambel,
Lambrequin,
Lampassé,
Lozange,
Lozangé,

Lambella,
Pennæ,
Lingua,
Plinthium,
Rombulis interstinctus.

M.

Mantle,
Martlet,
Manche,
Mascle,
Massoned,
Membred,
Milrind,

Manteau,

Manche,
Macle,
Massoné,
Membré,
Fer de moulin,

Pallium,
Merula,
Manica,
Macula,
Glutinatus,
Tibiatus,
Ferrum Molendina-
rium,
Resupines,

Montant,

Montant,

*English.**French.**Latin.*

Mound,
Muffled,
Mullet,

Monde,
Emmufelé,
Molette,

Mundus,
Rotula Calcaris.

N.

Nebuly,

Nebule,

Nubilatum.

O.

Or,
Orle,
In Orle,
Over all,

Or,
Environe,
Environé,
Sur le tout,

Aurum,
Limbus,
Ad oram positus,
Toti superinductum.

P.

Pale,
In-pale,
Pall,
Paly,
Paillet,
Paly-per-fefs,
Party-per-pale,
Papellonne,
Passant,
Patty,
Paw,
Pheon,
Pile,
Pometty,
Potent,
Proper,
Purpure,

Pal,
En Pal,
Pairle,
Pallé,
Vergetté,
Contrepalé,
Parti,
Papellonné,
Passant,
Paté,
Patte,
Fer de dard,
Pointe,
Pometté,
Potence,
Propre,
Pourpure,

Palus,
In Palum collacatus,

Palis exoratus,
Palus minutus
Contrapalitus,
Partitus,
Papillionatus,
Gradiens,
Patens,

Ferrum jaculi,
Pila pontis,

Color naturalis.
Purpureus color.

*English.**French.**Latin.**Q.*

Quarter,
Quarterly,
Quartering,

Quartier,
Efcartelé,
Efcarteler,

Quadrans,

Cumulationes
morum,

Quarterly Quartered, Contre efcartelent,
Quatrefoil,

Quatrefeuille,

Quartuorfolia.

R.

Rampant,
Ranged,
Rebuses
Reversed,
Regardant,
Respectant,
Rompu,
Roundle,

Rampant,
Rangé,
Arms Parlantes,
Renversé,
Regardant,
Affronté,
Rompu,
Tourteau

Erectus,
Ordinatus,

Retrospectiens,
Pugnantes,
Fractus,
Tortella.

S.

Sable,
Saltier,
Party-per-Saltire,
Saliant,
Scaled,
Segreant,
Sejant,
Seme,
Shortened,
Stringed,
Statant,
Surmounted,

Sable,
Sautoir,
Efcartelé en sautoir,
Sallant,
Escoiellé,
Sagrant,
Assis,
Seme,
Racourci,
Enguiché,
En Pied,
Surmonté,

Ater, or Niger,

Saliens,

Erectus,
Sedens,
Sparfus,
Accifus,
Appensus.

*Englsh.**French.**Latin.***T.**

Tail,
Talloned,
Tierce,
Treille,
Trefoil,
Tripping,
Trunked,
Tulked,

Queue,
Onglé,
Tierce,
Treillé,
Treffle,

Trunqué,
Defendu,

Cauda,
Ungulatus,
Tertiatum,

Trifolium,
More suo incidens,
Truncatus.

V.

Vair,
Vert,
Voided,
Volant,
Vorant,
Umbrated,

Vairé,
Vert,
Vuidé,
Volant,
Engoulant,
Ombré,

Variegatum,
Viridis color,
Evacuatus,
Volans,
Vorans,
Inumbratus.

W.

Water Bouget,

Boufe,

Uter Aquarius mili-
taris,

Wavy,

Ondé,

Undulatus,

Whirlpool,

Tournant d'Eau,

Gurges,

Two Wings expand-
ed,

Vole,

Ala,

A Wing,

Un Demi Vol,

Ala Simplex,

Winged,

Aislé,

Tortile,

Wreath,

Torce,

Viverra.

Wyvern,

Dragon,

10

1997

13

[The page contains faint, illegible markings and artifacts.]

[illegible]

THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
MASSACHUSETTS
HAS
THE
HONOR
TO
ANNOUNCE
THE
FIFTY-THIRD
ANNUAL
MEETING
TO BE HELD
AT
THE
MUSEUM OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
ON
THURSDAY, MAY 12, 1904
AT
FOUR O'CLOCK P. M.

100

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

[Faint, illegible handwritten notes]

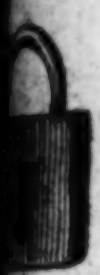
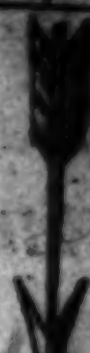
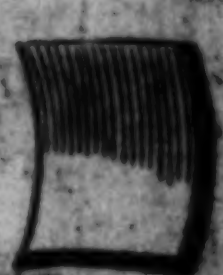
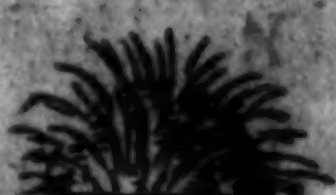
1911

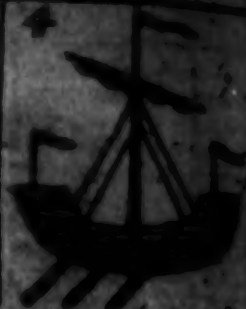
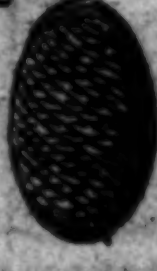
Block

Tong

ente

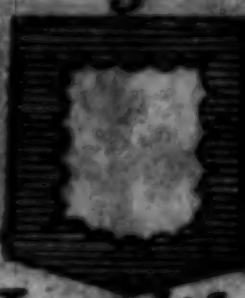
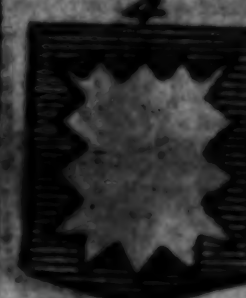
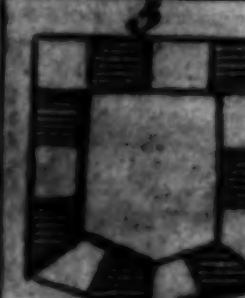
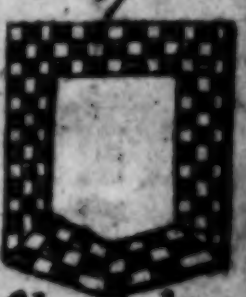
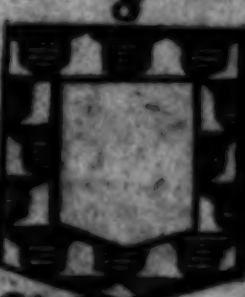
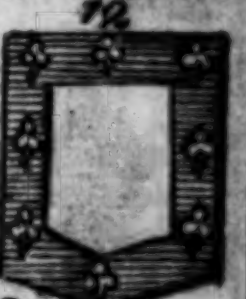
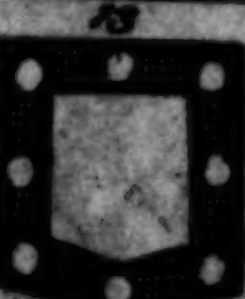
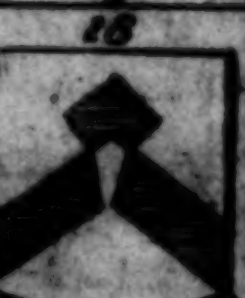
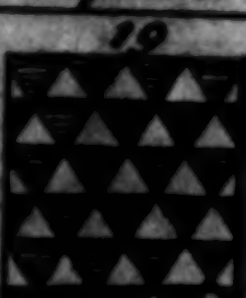
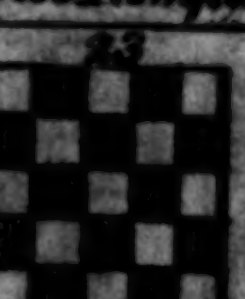
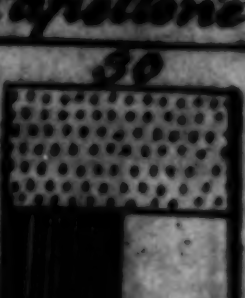
gator

 lock	2  Copper	3  Belt	4  Turnpike
 Chamber	6  Chamber	7  Bucket	8  Arrow
 Tongs	10  Float	11  Gad	12  Gilly Flower
 Engraving Block	14  Engraving Block	15  Peacock	16  Cramps
 Half Spear	18  Half Spear	19  Male Hill	20  Cornet
 Bolt & Turn	22  Bolt & Turn	23  Befs	24  Botwell

1 	2 	3 	4 
Merillion	Indian Goat	Pike Staff	Lynphes
6 	7 	8 	9 
Laver Pot	Teazel	Narcissus	Brogue
11 	12 	13 	14 
Plummet	Weel	Wharron Spindle	Fusil
16 	17 	18 	19 
Beacon	Swepe	Slay	Cronel
21 	22 	23 	24 
Gauntlet	Trundle	Mill-Clack	Shackbolt
26 	27 	28 	29 
Bird bolt	Birdbolt	Gonfannon	Manicles
31 	32 	33 	34 
Mortcoun	Masclas Conjunet	Seldring Iron	Vambrail

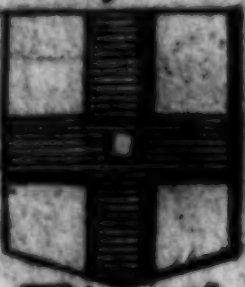
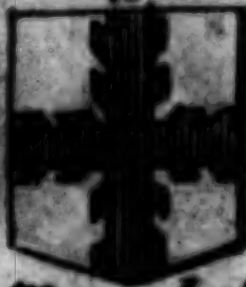
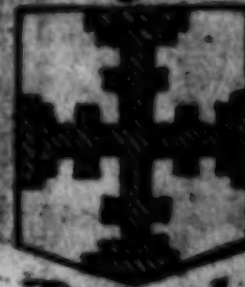
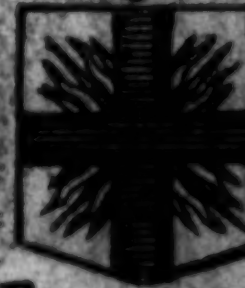
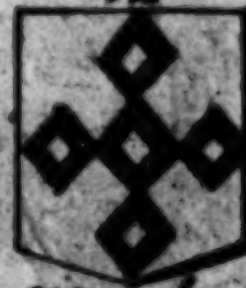
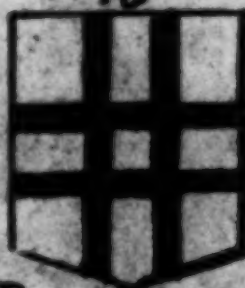
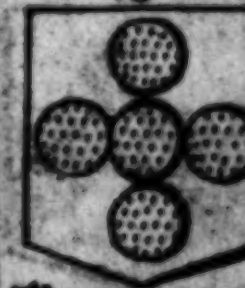
Pub: Accor: to Act Jan 1777

ORDURES COUNTERCHANGINGS & LINES. 3

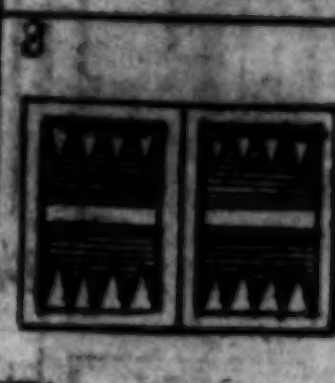
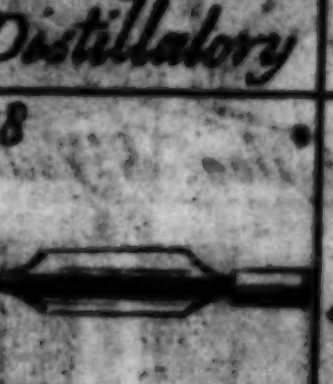
			
Engrail'd	Inveck'd	Indented	Golonated
			
Cheekie	Verry	Enaluron	Enurny
			
Verdoy	Entoyre	Diaper'd	Bendy
			
Contrepoint	Cheu Rompe	Barrybendy	Barrybendy
			
Paly Bendy	Cheekie	Gyrony	Papillon'e
			
Masonry	Fusilly	Fretty	Pile Pale
			
Pale Base	Pile Base	Pile Point	Pile Traverse

Pub: Accor^d to Act Jan^y 1776 by J^r Kearsey.

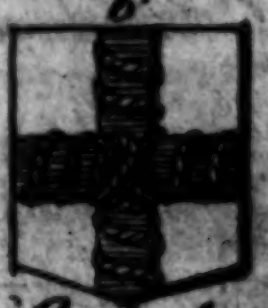
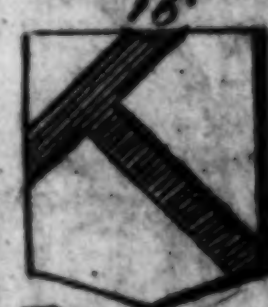
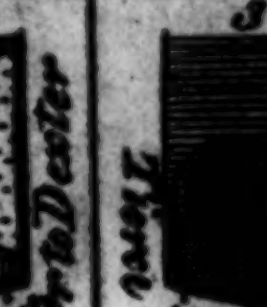
CROSSES.

			
<i>Pierc'd</i>	<i>Raguled</i>	<i>Degraded</i>	<i>Cerchee</i>
			
<i>Pattee</i>	<i>Pater Noster</i>	<i>Rayonnant</i>	<i>Trametes</i>
			
<i>Croslet</i>	<i>Masclas</i>	<i>Bretted</i>	<i>Couped</i>
			
<i>Double Parted</i>	<i>Lozenges</i>	<i>Bezanty</i>	<i>Calvary</i>
			
<i>Lambourx</i>	<i>S. Esprit</i>	<i>S. James</i>	<i>S. Lazarus</i>
			
<i>Tau</i>	<i>Union</i>	<i>Potent</i>	<i>Quadrant</i>
			
<i>Flory</i>	<i>Fleury</i>	<i>Ankred</i>	<i>Vair</i>

Publ. Accor. to Act Jan 1777

	² 	³ 	⁴ 
Banner	Camelopard	Burgonet	Columbine
	⁶ 	⁷ 	⁸ 
Sling Iron	Gurges	Harpoon	Playing Table
	¹⁰ 	¹¹ 	¹² 
Labecks	Falchion	Barnacle	Match Lock
	¹⁴ 	¹⁵ 	¹⁶ 
Snailish	Distillatory	Fetlock	Half Spade
	¹⁸ 	¹⁹ 	²⁰ 
Washet	Curriers Show	Tirret	Blus Bottle
	²² 	²³ 	²⁴ 
Arrow	Quill of Yarn	Pewit	

6 CROSSES & PARTITION LINES.

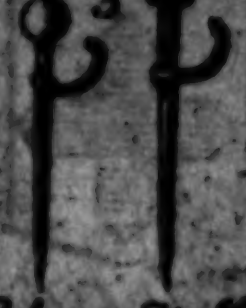
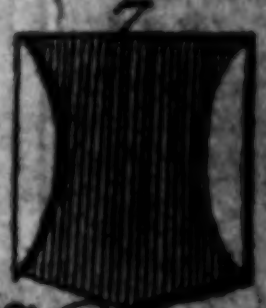
				
<i>Moline</i>	<i>Fimbriated</i>	<i>Pointed</i>	<i>of 16 Points</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Corded</i>	<i>Doub. Fitchy</i>	<i>Fourchy</i>	<i>Tripartite</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Pommée</i>	<i>Gringollée</i>	<i>Botone</i>	<i>Barbic</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Portate</i>	<i>Clechee</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>Pommée</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Mill Rinde</i>	<i>Mill Rinde</i>	<i>Engoules</i>	<i>S. Julian's</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Tiers in Bend</i>	<i>Tiers in Pairs</i>	<i>Tiers in Pale</i>	<i>Tiers in Pale</i>	<i>...</i>
				
<i>Tiers in Pale from Sinister to Dexter</i>	<i>Tiers in Gyron</i>	<i>Tiers in Mantle</i>	<i>Tiers in Pale</i>	<i>...</i>

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan 1877

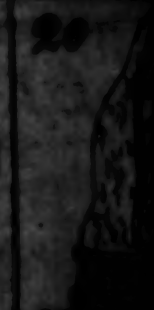
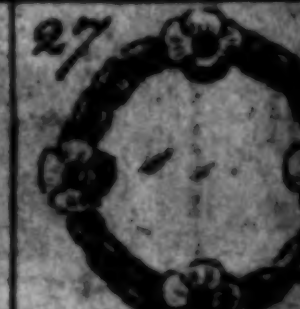
LS.

ORDINARIES CHARGES & their TERMS.

7

			
Male Griffin	Palmer Staffs	in Orle	Stilt
			
Voiders	Well	Well	Pilgrims Staff
			
Trevet	Segreant	Erect	Inverted
			
Nowed	Vulned	Grid Iron	Cabossed
			
Loop Head	Cornet	Jesant	Javant
			
Batt. Arondi	Batt. Embattled	Batt. Enhauc'd	Chais Brased
			
Dexter H.	Sinister H.	Maunch	Imbrued

Pub: Accor: to Act Jan: 1776 by G: Kearnsly

			
<i>Crestal</i>	<i>Eastern</i>	<i>Imperial</i>	
			
<i>Charlemain</i>	<i>Grand Seignior</i>	<i>France</i>	
			
<i>Portugal</i>	<i>Denmark</i>	<i>Russia</i>	
			
<i>Poland</i>	<i>Corvica</i>	<i>Electoral</i>	
			
<i>Duke of Tuscany</i>	<i>Dauphin</i>	<i>Brunswick</i>	
			
<i>Vallery</i>	<i>Naval</i>	<i>Mural</i>	
			
<i>Triumphal</i>	<i>Obsidional</i>	<i>Chaplet</i>	

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan 1877

CROWNS & CORONETS of ENGLAND. 9



Prince of Wales



Younger Sons or Brothers



Nephews of the Blood Royal



Princess Royal



Duke



Marquis



Earl



Viscount



Baron



Archbishop



Bishop



Cap of Dignity

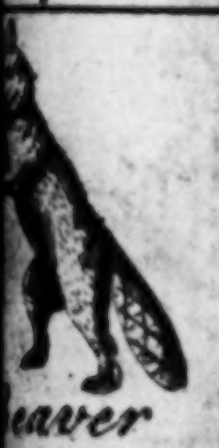
HELMETS.



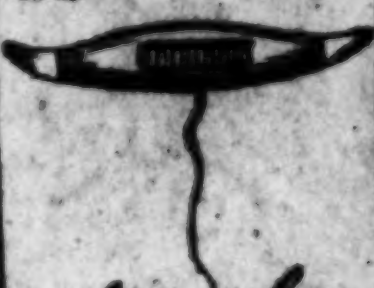
King Nobility Knight Esquire

DISTINCTIONS of HOUSES

1 2 First House 3					
1 2 Second House 3					
1 2 Third House 3					
1 2 Fourth House 3					
1 2 Fifth House 3					
1 2 Sixth House 3					
7 8 9					

 Mortne	²  Statant	³  Reverse	⁴  Foreone
 Mupine	⁶  Hedge-hog	⁷  Aps	⁸  Golden Fleece
 Beaver	¹⁰  Otter	¹¹  Marine Wolf	¹²  Mole
 Tortoise	¹⁴  Monkey	¹⁵  Fox	¹⁶  Cat a Mountain
 Coot	¹⁸  Raven	¹⁹  Moor-cock	²⁰  Dove
 Hive	²²  Harvest-fly	²³  Gad bee	²⁴  Squirrel

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan^y 1776 by G. Kearnsly

1  Cross-bow	2  Escallop	3  Pillar	4  Marble
5  Grass-hopper	6  Pomegranate	7  Scrip	8  Crosier
9  Scepter	10  Anchor	11  Cardinal's Hat	12  Plough
13  Snail	14  Fire Ball	15  Flesh Pot	16  Penny
17  Harpe	18  Mound	19  Fleur-de-lis	20  Thunder
21  Battle-Axe	22  Shuttle	23  Bugle Horn	24  Loud

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776. by G. K.

FURS

13

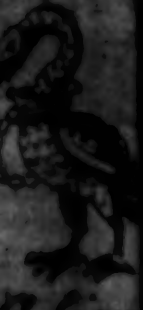
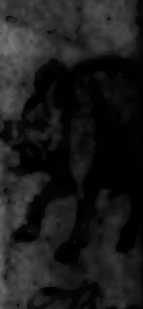
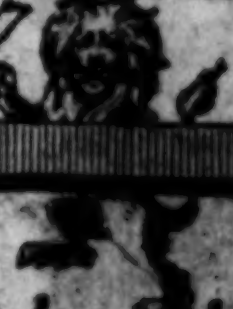
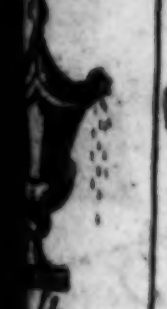
<i>Ermine</i>	<i>Ermines</i>	<i>Erminoie</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Vair Antient</i>
<i>Vair</i>	<i>Contrevain</i>	<i>Potent</i>	<i>Vair Antient</i>	<i>Verry</i>

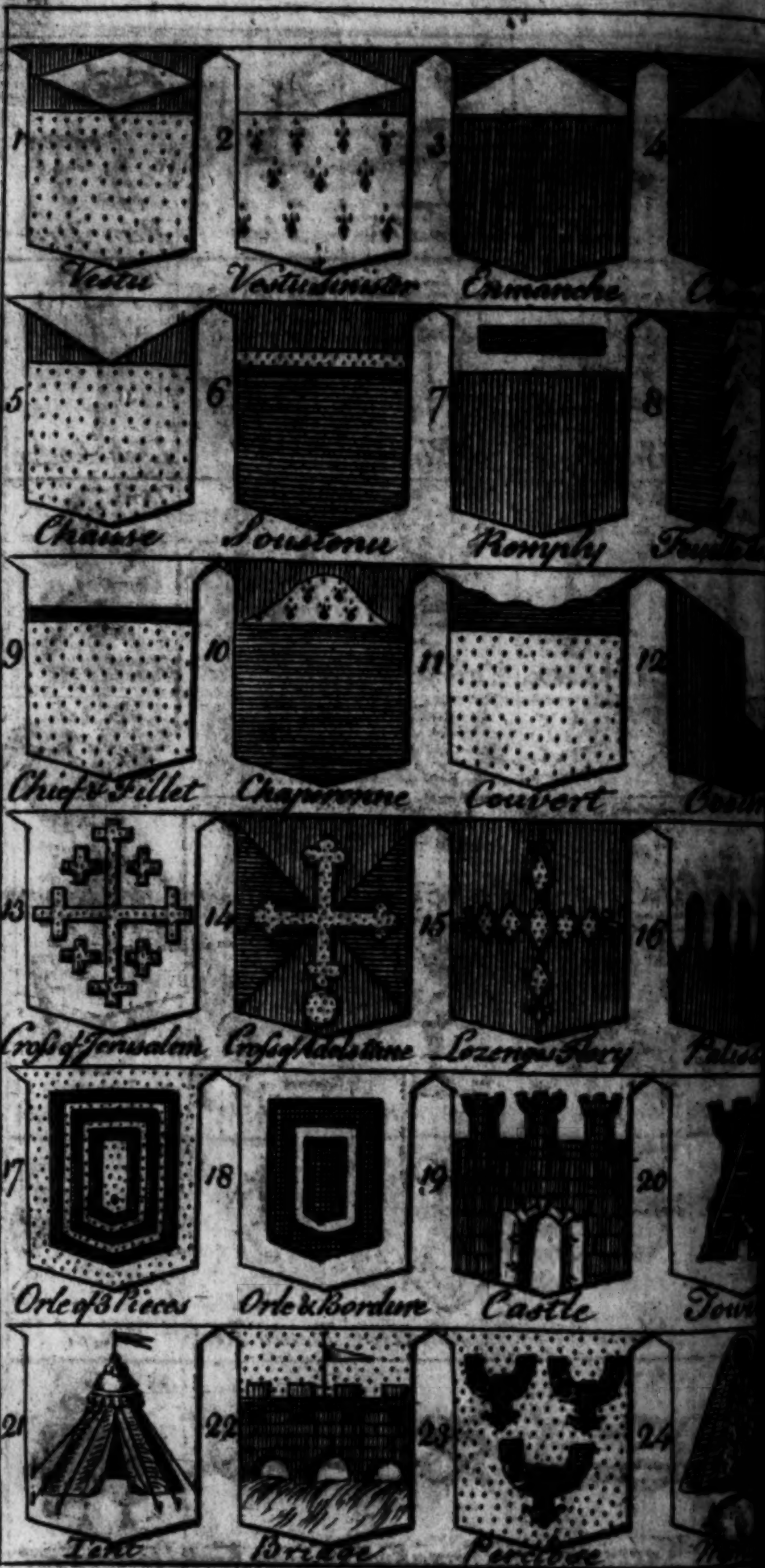
ATCHIEVMENTS & CHARGES.

<i>Bachelor</i>	<i>Maid</i>	<i>Marry'd</i>	<i>entwined</i>	<i>two Wives</i>
<i>Wives</i>	<i>4 Wives</i>	<i>5 Wives</i>	<i>6 Wives</i>	<i>7 Wives</i>
<i>Widow</i>	<i>Widow & her</i>	<i>two Husbands</i>	<i>Widow & her</i>	<i>Quartered</i>
<i>Cockatrice</i>	<i>Harpy</i>	<i>Tiger</i>	<i>Mustelino</i>	
<i>Lelope</i>	<i>Dragon</i>	<i>Phoenix</i>	<i>Wyvern</i>	<i>Pelican</i>

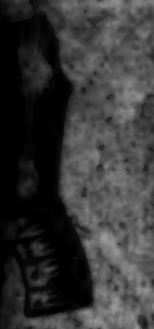
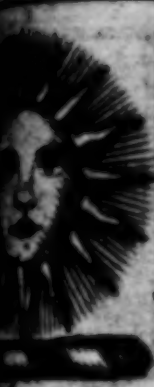
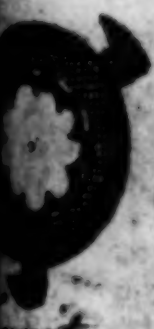
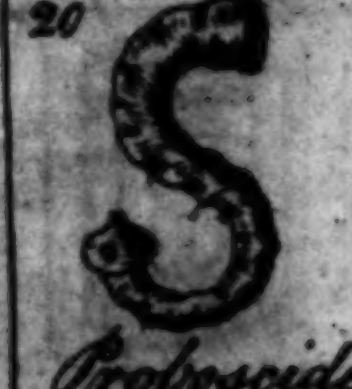


Pub^d Accor^d to Act Jan^y 1776. by G^o Kearney

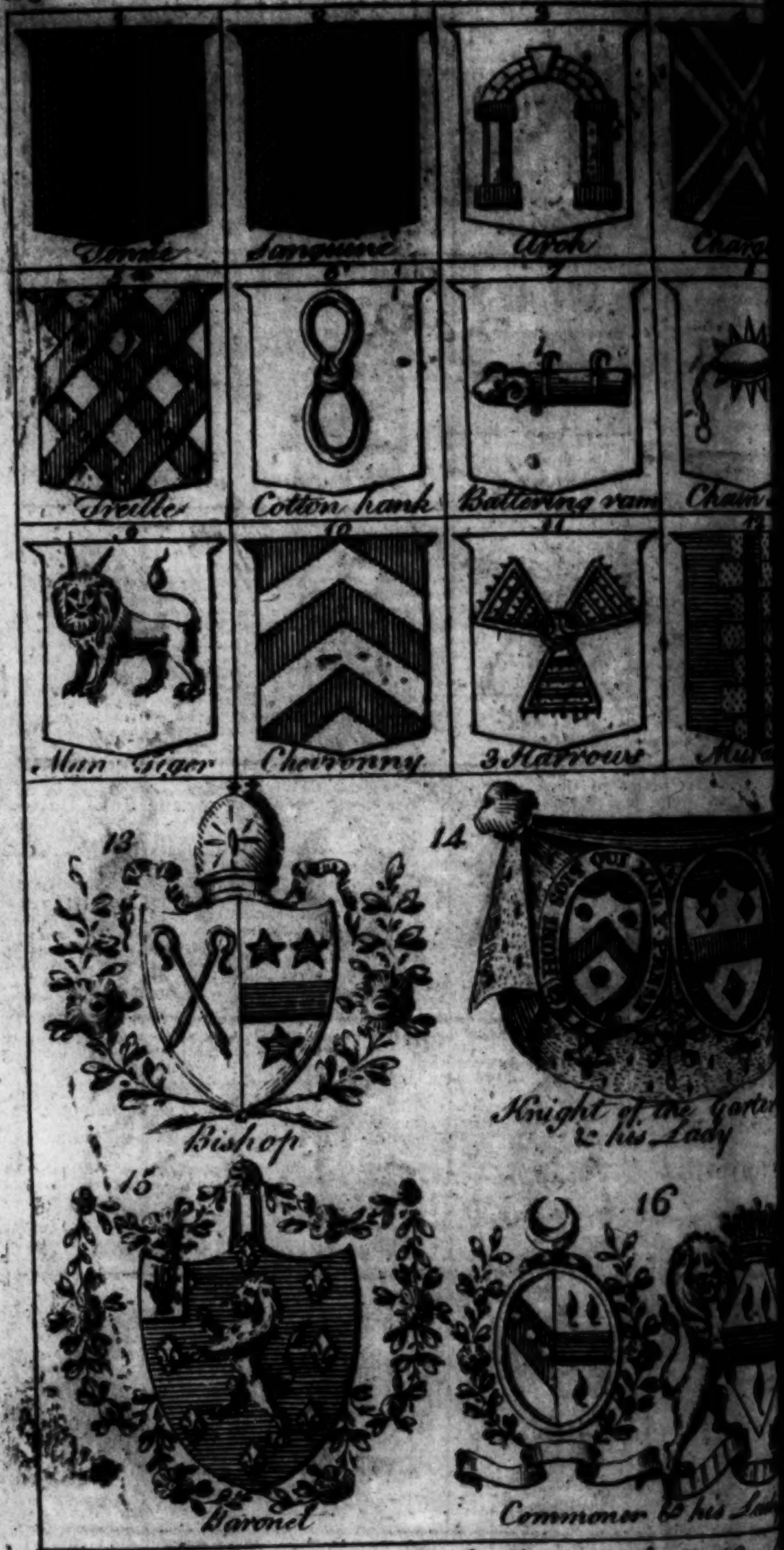
 Unicorn	 Jeweller	 Scare	 Sea Pe	 Ibez	 Rein Deer
 Wolf	 Minicus	 Sea Dog	 a Plume	 Lochaber Ax	
 A Sign	 ish Ax	 Broad Ax	 Coward	 Defamed	 Baillone
 Boe	 erated	 Debrusid	 Double Taild	 Double Headed	 Lyon Poison
 Holy L	 Dragon	 Conjourn	 Contourne	 of a Mark	 Spade Iron
 Leop	 Shack bolts	 Grappling Iron	 Demy Rose	 Wheel	
 Hawth	 Knot	 Wakes Knot	 Herring Knot	 Boucher Knot	 Dacra Knot



Pub. Accor. to Act Jan^y 1. 1776. by J. H.

 plate	2  Dolphin	 Salamander	4  Match
 lion	6  Lizard	7  Parrot	8  Hay Fork
 diamond	10  Griffin	11  Turnstile	12  Lamp
 wheel	14  Trestle	15  Cushion	16  Pincers
 pickaxe	18  Taped	19  Scorpion	20  Proboscide
 spear	22  Stirrup	23  Bell	24  Morion

Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776. by G. Kearsley



Pub. Accor. to Act Jan. 1. 1776 by G. Hancock

(THE)

DIFFERENT DEGREES

OF

NOBILITY AND GENTRY,

OF HONOUR.

HONOUR, says Cicero, is the reward of virtue, and infamy the recompense of vice; so that he that aspires to honour is to come to it by the way of virtue; which the Romans expressed by building the temple of honour in such manner, that there was no going into it without passing through the temple of virtue. Honour in itself is a testimony of a man's virtue; and he that desires to be honoured ought to perform something that is valuable in the sight of God and man. Thus birth alone will not make a man truly honourable, unless his actions and behaviour are suitable to his descent. The tokens of honour are, being distinguishably known, praiseworthy, excelling others, and generosity. Aristotle calls honour the greatest of outward goods. Honour ought to be

be more valued than all earthly treasures, and it is the hope of honour that excites men to perform noble actions. The king is called the *fountain of honour*, because it is in his power to bestow titles and dignities, which raise some men above others; but the truest honour depends on merit, and it is supposed that sovereigns bestow their favours on such as deserve them; but if the contrary should happen, the rank or precedence may be given, though the real honour may be still wanting. But this is too nice a point to be here treated of; and therefore, taking honour in the common acceptation, honour is due to all great persons, as princes, generals, prelates, officers of state, &c. It is also due from children to parents, from youth to aged persons, from the laity to the clergy, and so in many other cases. This may suffice as to honour, because should it be spoken of too nicely, it will scarce bear the test; and many may think themselves less honourable than they are willing to conceit themselves.

OF THE KING.

The king is so called from the Saxon word *koning*, or *cuning*, from *can*, intimating power; or *ken*, knowledge, wherewith every sovereign should especially be invested; he ever having been of great reverence in these kingdoms of Europe,

Europe, being of heavenly institution, ordained by God himself, the bond of peace, and the sword of justice.

The titles of the king of England are, The Most High and Mighty Monarch, (George the Third) by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, Elector of Hanover, Arch Treasurer and Elector of the sacred Roman Empire.

He is stiled father of his country, and because the protection of his subjects belongs to his care and office, the militia is annexed to his crown, that the sword, as well as the sceptre, may be in his hand.

A king is to fight the battles of his people, and to see right and justice done to them; as also (according to his coronation oath) to preserve the rights and privileges of our holy church, the royal prerogative belonging to the crown; the laws and customs of the realm; to do justice, shew mercy, keep peace and unity, &c. and hath power of pardoning where the law condemns.

The king being *principium caput, & finis parliamenti*, may of his mere will and pleasure, convoke, adjourn, remove, and dissolve parliaments; as also to any bill that is passed by both Houses, he may refuse to give his royal assent

Q

without

without rendering a reason ; and without his assent it cannot pass into a law.

He may also, at his pleasure, increase the number of members of both Houses, by creating more peers of the realm, and bestowing privileges upon any towns, to send burgesses by writ to parliament ; and he may refuse to send his writ to some others, that have sat in former parliaments.

He hath alone the choice and nomination of all commanders and officers for land and sea-service ; the choice and election of all magistrates, counsellors, and officers of state ; of all bishops, and other ecclesiastical dignities ; as also the bestowing and conferring of honours, and the power of determining rewards and punishments.

By letters patent his majesty may erect new counties, universities, bishoprics, cities, boroughs, colleges, hospitals, schools, fairs, markets, courts of judicature, forests, chases, free warrens, &c. ; and no forest, chase, or park, is to be made ; nor castle, fort, or tower to be built, without his special license,

He hath also power to coin money, and to dispense with all statutes made by him, or his predecessors.

The dominions of the kings of England were first England, and all the seas round about Great

Great Britain and Ireland, and all the isles adjacent, even to the shores of the neighbouring nations: and our law saith the sea is of the legiance of the king, as well as the land; and as a mark thereof, all ships of foreigners, have anciently asked leave to fish, and pass in these seas, and do at this day lower their topfails to all the king's ships of war; and all children born upon these seas (as it sometimes happens) are accounted natural born subjects to the king of Great Britain, and need not be naturalized as others born out of his dominions.

To England Henry I. annexed Normandy, and Henry II. Ireland, being stiled only lord of Ireland, till the 33d of Henry VIII. although they had all kingly jurisdiction before.

Henry II. also annexed the dukedoms of Guyenne and Anjou, the counties of Poictou, Turenne, and Mayne; Edward I. all Wales; and Edward III. the right, though not the possession, of France: but Henry V. added both; and his son, Henry VI. was crowned and recognized by all the states of the realm at Paris.

King James I. added Scotland, and since that time there has been superadded sundry considerable plantations in America.

The king's dominions at this day in possession are, Great Britain and Ireland, and all the seas adjacent; as also the islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, which were

parcel of the duchy of Normandy; besides those profitable islands Barbadoes, Jamaica, Bermudas, with several other isles and places in America, and some in the East Indies, and upon the coasts of Africa.

The mighty power of the king of England, before the conjunction of Scotland, and total subjection of Ireland, which were usually at enmity with him, was well known to the world, and felt by the neighbouring nations; what his strength hath been since was never fully tried till the revolution, that the parliaments of all the three kingdoms seemed to vie, which should most readily comply with their sovereign's desires and designs. All Europe is now sensible how great the power of this monarch is. Let our sovereign be considered abstractly as king only of England, which is like a huge fortress, or garrison town, fenced not only with strong works, and the wide sea, but guarded also with excellent outworks, the strongest and best built ships of war in the world, and so abundantly furnished with men and horses, with victuals and ammunition, with clothes and money; that if all the potentates of Europe should conspire, (which God forbid!) they could hardly distress it, provided it be at unity with itself; and the ordinary charge of the government, in times of serene and profound peace, is estimated at seven hundred thousand pounds per annum, besides extraordinary expences.

No king in christendom, or other potentate, receives from his subjects more revenue, honour, and respect, than the king of England; all persons (not the heir-apparent excepted) stand bare in the presence of the king, and in the presence-chamber, though in the king's absence, except one only person, which is the lord Kinsale of the kingdom of Ireland, whose noble ancestor, John de Courcy, earl of Ulster, in that kingdom, having, in the reign of king John, performed an eminent service for his royal master, was, in reward thereof, permitted (and his successors) to be covered in the king's presence, which honour is still continued.

Of the sacred person and life of the king, our laws and customs are so tender, that it is made high treason only to imagine or intend his death: and, as he is the father of his country, so every subject is obliged by his allegiance to defend him, as well in his natural as politic capacity; for the law saith, the life and member of every subject is at the service of the sovereign.

OF THE QUEEN.

The queen is so called from the Saxon word *cuningine*, as the king from *koning*; and the queen sovereign, to whom the crown descends, is equal in power to the king.

Q 3

The

The queen consort, which is the second degree, hath very high prerogatives and privileges during the life of the king, she being the second person in the kingdom; and, by our laws, it is high treason to conspire her death, or violate her chastity.

This queen (who is allowed regal robes, and a crown in the same form as a sovereign queen weareth) may be crowned with royal solemnity, and is permitted to sit in state by the king, although she be the daughter of a subject.

She has likewise her courtiers in every office, distinct as the king hath, together with the yeoman of the guard to attend her at home, and her life-guard of horse for state and security when she goes abroad.

She hath also her attorney, solicitor, and council, who are always placed within the bar, with those of the king, in all courts of judicature for the management of her affairs in law; and the same honour and respect which is due to the king is due to her.

The queen dowager, or queen mother, takes place next to the queen consort, and loseth not her dignity, although she should marry a private gentleman.

OF THE PRINCE OF WALES,

Since the union with Scotland, his title hath been prince of Great Britain, but ordinarily
prince

prince of Wales ; and as eldest son to the king of England, he is duke of Cornwall from his birth, as he is duke of Rothsay, and Seneschal of Scotland.

At his creation he is presented before the king in his furcoat, cloak, and mantle, of crimson velvet, being girt with a belt of the same, and the king putteth a cap and coronet upon his head, (the cap of the same of his robes, indented and turned up with ermine, and the coronet of gold, composed of crosses pattee, and fleurs-de-lis, with one arch, and in the midst a mound and cross, as hath the royal diadem,) a ring on his middle finger, a staff of gold in his hand, and his letters patent, after they are read.

His mantle of creation, which he wears at the coronation of a king, is doubled below the elbow with ermine, spotted diamond-ways, but the robe which he wears in parliament is adorned on the shoulders with five bars or guards of ermine, set at a distance one from the other, with a gold lace above each bar.

NOBILITY,

Nobility was originally inherent to virtue, which ennobled the person that possessed it, whatever the stock might be from which he was descended ;

Q 4

descended ; so that every man's own good and virtuous actions made him conspicuous, not the performances of his forefathers, which was a real and solid nobility, as peculiar to the person that deserved, and not conveyed by him to an ignominious son or grandson, as is usual in our days, when many glory in being descended from ancestors who would disdain to own them if they were now living. But as all things in this world are subject to vicissitude, nobility, which, as has been said, was in its original only personal, is now become hereditary, and transmitted from father to son, which is practised in all nations. This nobility is by civilians defined, an illustrious descent, and conspicuousness of ancestors, with a succession of arms, conferred on some one (and by him to his family) by the prince, by the law, or by custom, as a reward of the good and virtuous actions of him that performed them. For as the dishonour of crimes committed by any person redounds to his descendants, so the reputation of the glorious actions of ancestors descends to their posterity, who ought in reality to endeavour to outdo those who have so caused them to be respected by others. This sort of nobility has its first rise in the person that merited, and so is reputed to increase and advance the farther it goes on in the course of succession from the first founder.

founder. Warlike exploits and literature have been the proper and just methods for raising of men above the common sort, and above the degree they were themselves born in. But later ages have produced too many instances of persons most abject and sordid, in all other respects, advanced to those degrees which the nobility consists of, for their great wealth, and that very often acquired by the most base practices. But to proceed in the nature of true nobility, the learned say there are three sorts of it, which are divine, worldly, and moral. The divine has respect to the original of the soul, which comes from heaven; the worldly regards blood, and a genealogy of many ancestors; and the moral refers only to virtue, which is to gain us esteem. The divine depends on the power of God, the human on the good fortune of our birth, and the third on our own free will. Did we duly consider the great consequence of the first of them, we should less value the second, and render ourselves more capable of the third. In short, nobility being the greatest reward assigned to virtue, well deserves to be esteemed among the chiefest of worldly things, and those who have it not ought to use their utmost endeavours to attain it. As for those who are so fortunate as to be descended from illustrious families, it is their duty

duty to strive to add to the glory of their ancestors, by performing noble actions, and surpassing them, if possible, in virtue and renown. In this description I have chiefly followed Colombiere. Glover gives us much the same account, only he runs it out to a much greater length, and deduces nobility from the beginning of the world in the first patriarchs, among the Jews; then he passes to the Greeks, and so to the Romans; and, like the other, assigns three sorts of nobility, heavenly or theological, philosophical and political, being the same as above spoken of; but the political he divides into native and dative. Nobility native passes from the father to the son, who becomes noble because his father was so; the dative is acquired by some such means as have been mentioned above.

DUKE.

The title and degree of a duke hath been of more ancient standing in the empire, and other countries, than amongst us; for the first duke since the conquest was Edward the Black Prince, eldest son to king Edward III. who, in the year 1337, was created duke of Cornwall, and by that creation the first born sons of the kings of England are dukes of Cornwall.

A duke

A duke is said to be so called from *dux*, a captain, being at the first always leader of an army, and was so chosen in the field, either by casting of lots, or by common voice; but now, it is a dignity given by kings and princes to men of great blood and merit.

The ceremony of creating a duke is in this manner: He must have on his surcoat, cloak, and hood, and be led between two dukes, an earl going somewhat before him on the right hand, bearing a cap of estate with the coronet on it, (which cap is of crimson velvet, lined with ermine, and the coronet gold), but the cap must not be indented as that of the prince; and on the other side must go an earl, bearing a golden rod or verge; and before the duke that is to be created shall go a marquis, bearing the sword, and before him an earl with the mantle, or robe of estate, lying on his arm; which mantle is the same as that of the prince, being fine scarlet cloth, lined with white taffaty, and is doubled on the shoulders with four guards of ermine at equal distance, with a gold lace above each guard, to difference it from that of the prince, which has five guards and laces: and being attired as aforesaid, in his surcoat, cloak, &c. and by the said peers (who must be in their robes of estate) conducted into the presence-chamber, after the oath, obeisance being made three times to the king

king sitting in his chair of estate, the person so vested kneeleth down, and garter king of arms delivering his patent to the king's secretary, he delivereth it to the king, who delivers it again to be read aloud; and at the word *investimus*, the king puts a duke's mantle (as before described) upon the person who is to be so made; and at the words, *gladio cincturamus*, girts him with a sword; at *cappæ & circuli aurei impositionem*, the king, in like manner, puts upon his head the cap, with the coronet; and at these words, *virgæ aureæ traditionem*, the king giveth the verge of gold and the rod into his hand; then is the rest of the patent read, wherein he pronounceth him duke, after which the king giveth the patent to the duke to be kept.

Note, The mantle which a duke wears at the coronation of a king or queen over his surcoat, &c. is of crimson velvet, lined with white taffaty, and is doubled with ermine below the elbow, and spotted with four rows of spots on each shoulder.

A duke may have in all places out of the king's or prince's presence a cloth of estate hanging down within half a yard of the ground; and so may his duchess, who may have her train borne up by a baroness.

All dukes eldest sons, by the courtesy of England,

land, are from their birth styled marquises, and the younger sons lords, with the addition of their Christian name, as lord Thomas, lord James, &c. and all dukes daughters are styled ladies.

A duke hath the title of grace; and being written unto, is styled most high, potent, and noble prince; and dukes of the royal blood are styled most high, most mighty, and illustrious princes.

Note, That the younger sons of the king are by courtesy styled princes by birth, as are all their daughters princesses; but their sons have the titles of duke, marquis, &c. from creation; and the title of royal highness is given to all the king's children, both sons and daughters.

MARQUIS.

A marquis, which by the Saxons was called *marken-reve*, and signified a governor, or ruler of marches and frontier countries, hath been a title with us but of late years, the first being Robert Vere, earl of Oxford, who by king Richard II. in 1387, was created marquis of Dublin, and from thence it became a title of honour; for, in former times, those that governed the marches were called lord marchers, and not marquises.

The

The ceremony in creating a marquis is the same as used in the creation of a duke, only such things as are necessary to be changed, he being led by a marquis, and the sword and cap borne by earls; the coronet of which cap is part flowered, and part pyramidal; with the points and leaves of an equal height; whereas that of a duke hath only leaves, and his mantle four guards; but that of a marquis has but three guards and an half.

His oath is the same as that of a duke, as is his coronation mantle, with only this difference, his mantle has four rows of spots on the right shoulder, and but three on the left; whereas a duke has four rows on each.

This honour of marquis is hereditary, as is that of a duke, earl, viscount, and baron; and the eldest son of a marquis, by the courtesy of England, is called earl, or lord of a place; but the younger sons only lord by their Christian names, as lord John, &c. and the daughters of marquises are born ladies, whereof the eldest is a countess, but shall go beneath a countess, as shall the eldest son of a marquis beneath an earl.

E A R L.

The next degree of honour is an earl, which title came from the Saxons; for, in the ancient English.

English Saxon government, earldoms of counties were not only dignities of honour but offices of justice, having the charge and custody of the county whereof they were earls, and for assistance had their deputy called vicecomes, which office is now managed by sheriffs.

The first earl in Britain that was invested by girding with the sword was Hugh de Pufaz, bishop of Durham, who, by king Richard I. was created earl of Northumberland.

An earl's robes no ways differ from a duke's or marquis's, except that a duke's mantle has four guards, a marquis's three and a half, and his but three, with a gold lace; and his coronation mantle is the same as theirs, with only this difference, a duke has four rows of spots on each shoulder, a marquis four on the right, and but three on the left; and an earl has but three on each.

His cap is also the same as those aforesaid, but his coronet is different; for, as a duke's has only leaves, a marquis's leaves and pearls of equal height, his has the pearls much higher than the leaves.

When an earl is to be created, he is attired in his cloak, furcoat, &c. being led between two earls, and three others going before, all in their robes of estate, of which the first bears the sword and girdle, the second the mantle, and the third the cap and coronet; and after the oath taken,

taken, which is the same with a duke and marquis, he being conducted into the presence-chamber (the king sitting on his throne), kneels down while the patent is reading.

Then is the mantle of estate put on him by the king, the sword girt about him, the cap and coronet put upon his head, and the patent of his creation delivered into his hand.

After a man is created an earl, viscount, or any other title of honour, above the title he enjoyed before, it is become parcel of his name, and not an addition only; but in all legal proceedings he ought to be styled by that his dignity.

An earl hath also the title of lordship; and being written to, is styled most potent, noble, and right honourable.

By courtesy of England, an earl's eldest son is born a viscount, (and is called lord of some place), and all his daughters are ladies; but his younger sons have no title of peerage.

VISCOUNT.

The next degree of honour to an earl is a viscount, which was anciently an office under an earl, who being the king's immediate officer in his county (for that their personal attendance was often required at court), had his deputy

puty to look after the affairs of the county, which officer is now called a sheriff, retaining the name of his substitution, (in Latin vicecomes); but about the 18th of Henry VI. 1440, it became a degree of honour, he conferring this title upon John lord Beaumont, by letters patent, with the same ceremony as that of an earl, marquis, and duke.

A viscount, at his creation, has a hood, surcoat, mantle, verge, cap, and coronet, and his mantle has two guards and a half, each having a gold lace; his coronation mantle has three rows of spots on the right shoulder, and two on the left.

His coronet, which is a circle of gold, is adorned with twelve silver balls.

The title of a viscount is, right honourable and truly noble, or potent lord.

The eldest son of a viscount has no title of peerage, nor are his daughters ladies; but the eldest son and daughter of the first viscount in Great Britain and Ireland, are said to be the first gentleman and gentlewoman without a title in the said kingdoms.

R

BISHOPS.

BISHOPS.

The two archbishops have a superintendency over all the churches of England, and in some measure over the other bishops; and the archbishop of Canterbury has a kind of super-emergency over the archbishop of York; for he has power to summon him to a national synod or convocation, and is primate of all England, and next to the royal family; precedes not only dukes, but all the great officers of the crown; nor does any, except the lord chancellor, or lord keeper, come between him and the archbishop of York.

He is primate and metropolitan of all England, and has the title of grace given him, and most reverend father in God.

To the archbishop of Canterbury it properly belongs to crown the king, to consecrate a new-made bishop, and to call provincial synods, according to the king's writ to him directed for that purpose, the bishop of London being accounted his provincial dean, the bishop of Winchester his chancellor, and the bishop of Rochester his chaplain.

The archbishop of York, who is primate of England, and metropolitan of his province, hath the honour to crown the queen, and to be her perpetual

perpetual chaplain ; and hath also the title of grace, and most reverend father in God.

Next to the two archbishops in the episcopal college the bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, have always the precedence, by a statute made 21 H. 8 : and all the other bishops according to the priority of their consecrations.

The bishop of London precedes, as being bishop of the capital city of England, and provincial dean of Canterbury ; the bishop of Durham, as count Palatine, and earl of Sedberg ; and the bishop of Winchester, as prelate of the Garter.

Note, All bishops (as spiritual barons) are said to be three ways baron of the realm, viz. by writ, patent, and consecration ; and they precede all under the degree of viscounts, having always their seat on the king's right-hand in the parliament house ; and being the fathers and guardians of the church, are styled fathers in God.

As the two archbishops are called most reverend, and have the title of grace, so the inferior bishops are called right reverend, and have the title of lordship given them.

A bishop's robe in parliament is of fine scarlet cloth, having a long train, and is doubled on the shoulders with miniver, edged with white ermine, as is the bosom ; and when he goes to the House of Lords, (and the sovereign there),

his train is supported by four chaplains, to the door of that house; but then by a red ribbon, fixed to the end of the train and tied in a loop, he supports it himself, the loop being put over his right wrist; and in that form he takes his seat, having a four-square cap on his head.

B A R O N S.

A temporal baron is a dignity of nobility and honour next to a bishop, and of this degree there are two sorts in England, viz. a baron by writ, and a baron by patent.

A baron by writ is he unto whom a writ of summons in the name of the king is directed to come to the parliament, appointed to be holden at a certain time and place, and there to treat and advise with his majesty, the prelates, and nobility, about the weighty affairs of the nation.

The ceremony of a baron by writ is this: he is first brought by the king of arms in his sovereign's coat to the lord chancellor, between two of the youngest barons, who bear the robe of the baron; there he shews his pre-script, which the chancellor reads, then congratulates him as a baron, and invests him with the

the robe; and the writ being delivered to the clerk of the parliament, the baron is shewed to the barons by the said king of arms, and placed in their house; and from thence is this title allowed him as hereditary.

The first institutor of a baron by patent was king Richard II. who, in the year 1388, and the 11th of his reign, created John Beauchamp of Holt-Castle baron of Kidderminster, and invested him with a furcoat, mantle, hood, cap, and verge. A baron has but two guards and laces on each shoulder; neither has his coronation mantle but two rows of spots on each shoulder.

Note, A baron had no coronet till the reign of king Charles II. when he was adorned with a circle of gold, and six silver balls set close to the rim, as now borne.

The form of creating a baron by patent is this: the king sitting in state in the presence-chamber, first the heralds by two and two, and then the principal king alone, bearing in his hand the patent of creation, and a baron the robe; and then the person to be created follows betwixt two other barons, who being entered the presence-chamber, make obeisance to the king three times; after which the king at arms delivereth the patent to the lord chamberlain of the household, and he to the king, and the king to one of his principal secretaries of state, who,

reading it aloud, at the word *investimus* the king puts on him the baron's robe.

When the patent is read the king gives it to him that is created, who returning thanks for his great honour withdraws.

THE
P R I V I L E G E S
OF THE
N O B I L I T Y.

THE nobility of England enjoy many great privileges, the principal of which are as follows :

First, They are free from all arrests for debt, as being the king's hereditary counsellors: therefore a peer cannot be outlawed in any civil action; and no attachment lies against his person; but execution may be taken upon his lands and goods. For the same reason they are free from all attendance at court leet, or sheriffs turns; or, in case of a riot, from attending the *posse comitatus*.

Second, In criminal causes they are only tried by their peers, who give in their verdict not upon oath, as other juries, but only upon their honour. And then a court is built on purpose,

in the middle of Westminster Hall, at the king's charge, which is pulled down when their trials are over.

Third, To secure the honour of, and prevent the spreading of any scandal upon peers, or any great officer of the realm, by reports, there is an express law called *scandalum magnatum*, by which any man convicted of making a scandalous report against a peer of the realm (though true), is condemned to an arbitrary fine, and to remain in prison till the same be paid.

Fourth, Upon any great trial in a court of justice, a peer may come into the court and sit there covered. No peer can be covered in the royal presence, without permission so to be, except the lord baron of Kinsale, of his majesty's kingdom of Ireland. In case of a poll-tax, the peers bear the greatest share of the burthen, they being taxed every one according to his degree.

OF ESQUIRES.

A title of honour above a gentleman, and below a knight.

This appellation, termed in Latin *armiger*, or *scutarius*, served anciently to denote such as were bearers of arms, or carried the shield; and was accordingly considered as a name of charge and office only, but crept in among other titles in the reign of Richard II; and little mention is made of this, or the addition of gentleman, in ancient deeds, till the time of Henry V. when, by a statute in the first year of his reign, it was enacted, that in all cases where process of outlawry lay, the additions of the estate, degree, or profession, of the defendant should be inserted.

This statute having made it necessary to ascertain who was entitled to this degree, the most learned in the art, or degrees of honour, hold now that there are seven sorts of esquires, viz.

1st, Esquires of the king's body, limited to the number of four; they keep the door of the king's bedchamber whensoever he shall please to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all knights younger sons.

2dly, The eldest sons of knights, and their eldest sons successively.

3dly, The eldest sons of the youngest sons
of

of barons, and others of the greater nobility; and when such heir-male fails, the title dies likewise.

4thly, Such as the king invests with collars of S S, as the kings at arms, heralds, &c. or shall grant silver or white spurs; the eldest sons of those last mentioned can only bear the title.

5thly, Esquires to the knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their installation; these must bear coat-armour, according to the law of arms, are esquires for life, and also their eldest sons, and have the same privileges as the esquires of the king's body.

6thly, Sheriffs of counties and justices of peace, (with this distinction, that a sheriff in regard to the dignity of the office, is an esquire for life, but a justice of the peace only so long as he continues in the commission), and all those who bear special office in the king's household, as gentlemen of the privy chamber, carvers, sewers, cup-bearers, pensioners, serjeants at arms, and all that have any near or especial dependance on the king's royal person, and are not knighted; also captains in the wars, recorded in the king's lists.

7thly, Counsellors at law, bachelors of divinity, law, and physic: mayors of towns are reputed esquires, or equal to esquires, (though not really so); also the penon bearer to the king, who is a person that carries his flag or
banner

banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the king, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an esquire.

Besides, this degree of esquire is a special privilege to any of the king's ordinary and nearest attendants, for be his birth gentle or base, yet if he serve in the place of an esquire, he is absolutely an esquire by that service; for it is the place that dignifies the person, and not the person the place; so if any gentleman or esquire shall take upon him the place of a yeoman of the king's guard, he immediately loses all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion that every gentleman of landed property, that has 300l. a year, is an esquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatsoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unless he comes within one of the above rules, and no person can ascribe this title, where it is not due, unless he please, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account: but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often basely prostitute this title; and, to the great confusion of all rank and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himself any way ridiculed by finding the superscription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by such an address.

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION
OF THE
GENTRY OR CIVIL NOBILITY
OF
ENGLAND;

Taken from the last Edition of GUILLIM'S
DISPLAY OF HERALDRY.

GENTLEMAN, *Generosus*, seemeth to be made of two words, the one French, (*Gentil*) *honestus vel honesta parente natus*; the other Saxon (*man*), as if you would say a man well born; and under this name are all comprised that are above yeomen and artificers; so that nobles are truly called gentlemen. By the course and custom of England nobility is either major or minor. Major contains all titles and degrees from knighthood upwards: minor all from barons downwards.

Gentlemen have their beginning either of blood, as that they are born of worshipful parents, or that they have done something worthy in peace or war, whereby they deserve to bear arms, and to be accounted gentlemen.

But

But in these days he is a gentleman who is commonly so taken. And whosoever studieth the laws of this realm, who studieth in the university, who professeth liberal sciences, and, to be short, who can live without manual labour, and will bear the port, charge, and countenance of a gentleman, he shall be called master, and shall be taken for a gentleman: for true it is with us, *tanti éris aliis quanti tibi fueris*: and if need be, a king at arms shall grant him a patent for a new coat, if that there are none that of right doth appertain unto him from his ancestors; and if so, confirm that upon him. But some men make a question, whether this manner of making gentlemen is to be allowed of or no? and it may seem that it is not amiss; for, first, the prince loseth nothing by it, as he should do if he were in France; for the yeoman or husbandman is no more subject to tale or tax in England than the gentleman: but on the other side, in every payment to the king the gentleman is more charged, which he beareth with content; and in any shew, muster, or any other particular charge of the town or county where he dwelleth, he is at a greater expense for the preservation of his honour: and for the outward shew, in all respects, he deports himself like a gentleman: and if he be called to the wars, whatsoever it cost him, he must appear well accoutred, having his attendance, and shew a more manly courage and tokens

tokens of a generous education, by which means he shall purchase a greater fame. For as touching the policy and government of the commonwealth, it is not those that have to do with it which will magnify themselves, and go above their estates, but they that are appointed magistrates, &c. are persons tried and well known. See Sir Thomas Smith, *Repub. Angel. chap.* of esquires and gentlemen. In the five-and-twentieth of Queen Elizabeth the case was, that "Whereas it is required by this statute of the first of Henry the Fifth, chap. 5, that in every writ, original process, &c. in which any *exigat* shall be awarded, that additions should be given unto the defendant of their estate and degree," &c. And the case was, that one was a yeoman by his birth, and yet commonly called and reputed a gentleman; and yet it was adjudged, that a writ might be brought against him with the addition of gentleman, for so much as the intention of the action is to have such a name given by which he may be known; this is sufficient to satisfy the law and the act of parliament; for *nomen dicitur, quia notitiam facit*. But if a gentleman be sued by addition of husbandman, he may say he is a gentleman, and demand judgment of the writ without saying (and not husbandman); for a gentleman may be a husbandman, but he shall be sued by his addition most worthy: for a gentleman, of what estate soever he be, although he go to plough

plough and common labour for his maintenance, yet he is a gentleman, and shall not be named in legal proceedings yeoman, husbandman, or labourer.

If a gentleman be bound an apprentice to a merchant or other trade, he hath not thereby lost his degree of gentility.

But if a recovery be had against a gentleman by the name of a yeoman, in which case no action is necessary, then it is no error; so if any deed or obligation be made to him by the name of yeoman.

If a *capias* go against A. B. yeoman, and if the sheriff take A. B. gentleman, an action of false imprisonment lieth against the sheriff: but if A. B. yeoman be indicted, and A. B. gentleman be produced, being the same man intended, it is good.

If a man be a gentleman by office only, and loseth the same, then doth he also lose his gentility.

By the statute 5 Eliz. cap. 4, entitled, an 'Act touching orders for artificers, labourers, servants of husbandry, and apprentices,' amongst other things it is declared, "That a gentleman born, &c. shall not be compelled to serve in husbandry." If any falcon be lost, and is found, it shall be brought to the sheriff, who must make proclamation; and if the owner come not within four months, then, if the finder be a simple man, the sheriff may keep the hawk, making agreement

agreement with him that took it : but if he be a gentleman, and of estate to have and keep a falcon, then the sheriff ought to deliver to him the said falcon, taking of him reasonable costs for the time that he had him in custody.

A commission is made to take children into cathedral churches, &c. one in another's place, where children are instructed to sing for the furnishing of the king's chapel; these general words, by construction of law, have a reasonable intendment, viz. "That such children, who be brought up and taught to sing to get their living by it, those may be taken for the king's service in his chapel, and it shall be a good preferment to them; but the sons of gentlemen, or any other that are taught to sing for their ornament and recreation, and not merely for their livelihoods, may not be taken against their wills, or the consent of their parents and friends." And so it was resolved by the two chief justices, and all the court of Star-chamber, *Anno* 43 Eliz. in the case of one Evans, who had by colour of such letters patent taken the son of one Clifton, a gentleman of quality in Norfolk, who was taught to sing for his recreation; which Evans, for the same offence, was grievously punished.

And to the end it may withal appear what degrees of nobility and gentry were in the realm before the coming of the Normans, and by what merits men might ascend, and be promoted

moted to the same, I will here set down the copy of an English or Saxon antiquity, which you may read in Lambert's Perambulation of Kent, fol. 364, and Englished thus:

“ It was sometimes in the English laws that the people and laws were in reputation, and then were the wisest of the people worship-worthy each in his degree, earl and churle, theyne and undertheyne. And if a churle so thrived that he had fully five hides of land of his own, a church, and a kitchen, a bell-house and a gate, a seat and a several office in the king's hall, then was he thenceforth the theynes right-worthy; and if a theyne so thrived that he serve the king on his journey, rode in his household, if he then had a theyne which him followed, who to the king's expectations five hides had, and in the king's palace his lord served, and thrice with his errand had gone to the king, he might afterwards with his fore-oath his lord's part play at any need; and of a theyne that he became an earl, then was thenceforth an earl right-worthy. And if a merchant-man so thrived that he passed over the wide sea thrice of his own craft, he was thenceforth the theyne right-worthy. And if a scholar so thrived through learning that he had degree and served Christ, he was thenceforth of dignity and peace so much worthy as thereunto belonged, unless he forfeit, so that he the use of his degrees remit.

S

It

It is observed that the Saxons out of all those trades of life which be conversant in gain, admit to the estate of gentry such only as increased by honest husbandry or plentiful merchandize. Of the first of which Cicero affirmeth, that there is nothing meeter for a freeborn man, nor no men fitter to make braver soldiers; and of the other, that it is prize-worthy also, if at the length being satisfied with gain, as it hath often come from the sea to the haven, so it changeth from the haven into lands and possessions. And, therefore, whereas Gervasus Tilburiensis in his Observations of the Exchequer, accounted it an abusing of a gentleman to occupy *publicam mercimonium*, common buying and selling; it ought to be referred to the other two parts of merchandize, that is to a negociation, which is retailing and keeping of an open shop, and to a function, which is to exercise mercery, or as some call it, to play the chapman, and not to navigation, which (as you see) is the only laudable part of all buying and selling.

And again, whereas by the statute of *Magna Charta*, cap. 6, and Merton, cap. 7, it was a discouragement for a ward in chivalry, which in old time was as much as to say a gentleman, to be married to the daughter of a burges, I think that it ought to be restrained to such only as professed handicrafts, or those baser arts of buying and selling to get their living by.

by. But to shew how much the case is now altered for the honour of tradesmen, it may be remembered that Henry VIII. thought it no disparagement to him when he quitted his queen to take Anne, the daughter of Thomas Bullen, sometime mayor of London, to his wife.

The statute of Westminster, 2 cap. 1, which was made in the thirteenth of King Edward I. was procured especially at the desire of gentlemen for the preservation of their lands and hereditaments, together with their surnames and families; and therefore one calleth this statute *gentilitum municipale*; and the lawyers call it *jus taliatum et taliabile*.

The children only of gentlemen were wont to be admitted into the inns of court; and thereby it came to pass that there was scarce any man found (in former ages) within the realm skilful and cunning in the law, except he were a gentleman born, and came of a good house; for they, more than any other, have a special care of their nobility, and to the preservation of their honour and fame; for in these inns of court are (or at leastwise should be) virtues studied, and vices exiled; so that for the endowment of virtue, and abandoning of vice, knights and barons, with other states and noblemen of the realm, place their children in those inns, though they desire not to have them learned in the laws, nor to have them

live by the practice thereof, but only upon their parent's allowance.

You have heard how cheap gentility is purchased by the common law; but if you look more strictly into the perfection thereof, you will find it more honourable; for gentlemen well descended and qualified, have always been of such repute in England that none of the higher nobility, no nor the king himself, have thought it any disparagement to make them their companions: therefore I shall set down the privileges due unto them, according to the laws of honour, as I find them collected out of Sir John Ferne, Sir William Segar, Mr. Carter, in his Analysis of Honour, and other good authors, which are as follow.

THE
P R I V I L E G E S
OF THE
G E N T R Y.

1. *PRO honore sustinendo*; if a churle or peasant do detract from the honour of a gentleman, he hath a remedy in law, *actione injuriarum*; but if by one gentleman to another, the combat was anciently allowed.

2. In equal crimes a gentleman shall be punishable with more favour than the churle, provided the crime be not heresy, treason, or excessive contumacy.

3. The many observances and ceremonial respects that a gentleman is and ought to be honoured with by the churle or ungentle.

4. In giving evidence the testimony of a gentleman is more authentic than a clown's.

5. In election of magistrates and officers by vote, the suffrage of a gentleman should take place of an ignoble person.

6. A gentleman should be excused from base services;

services, impositions and duties, both real and personal.

7. A gentlemen condemned to death ought not to be hanged, but beheaded, and his examination taken without torture.

8. To take down the coat-armour of any gentleman, to deface his monument, or offer violence to any ensign of the deceased noble, is as to lay buffets on the face of him if alive, and punishment is due accordingly.

9. A clown may not challenge a gentleman to combat, *quia conditiones impares*.

Many other are the privileges due to gentlemen, which I forbear to repeat, referring the reader to the books before cited

For the protection and defence of this civil dignity they have three laws: the first, *jus agnitionis*, the right or law of descent for the kindred of the father's side: the second, *jus stirpis*, for the family in general: the third, *jus gentilitatis*, a law for the descent in noble families, which Tully esteemed most excellent; by which law a gentleman of blood and coat-armour perfectly possessing virtue was only privileged.

To make that perfection in blood a lineal descent from *Atavus Proavus, Avus*, and *Pater*, on the father's side was required; and as much on his mother's line; then he is not only a gentleman of perfect blood, but of his ancestors too. The neglect of which laws hath introduced

introduced other sorts of gentlemen, viz. men that assume that dignity, but are neither so by blood nor coat-armour; which style only hurries them to an unruly pride, which indeed is but rude and false honour, termed by Sir John Ferne, *apocriphate*, and debarred of all privilege of gentility. These gentlemen *nomine, non re*, saith he, are the students of law, grooms of his majesty's palace, sons of churles made priests or canons, &c. or such as have received degree, in schools, or borne office in the city, by which they are styled gentlemen, yet have they no right to coat-armour by reason thereof.

As to the student of the law Sir John Ferne allows him the best assurance of his title of gentleman of all these irregular gentlemen, as he terms them, because he is named in some acts of parliament; yet he saith, he is also debarred of all honour and privilege by the law of arms.

And anciently none were admitted into the inns of court (as before noted) but such as were gentlemen of blood, be their merits never so great: nor were the church dignities and preferments bestowed indifferently amongst the vulgar. The Jews confined their priesthood to a family: but Jeroboam debased it in his kingdom, by preferring the basest of his people to the best of duties. The Russians, and some other nations, admit none to the study of the

law but gentlemen's younger sons.. The decayed families in France, are supported and receive new life from the court, camp, law, and ecclesiastical preferments; take the most solemn and serious, who contemn the world, if such are wanting to fill up their vacancies, the ingenious sort of the plebeians are admitted: by which means their church and state is in esteem and reverence, being filled most commonly with the best blood and noblest by birth amongst them; whereas, with us, every clown that can spare but money to bring up his son for any of those studies bereaves the gentry of those benefices, and robs them of their support; which grand abuse is the cause of the general corruption in the state civil and ecclesiastical; whereas, were this preferment made peculiar to the gentry, they would stand more upon their honour, and live without being a burthen to their relations.

The achievement of a gentleman hath no difference with that of an esquire, both their helmets being close and sideways.

OF YEOMEN.

THE yeomen, or common people, for so are they called of the Saxon word *zemen*, which signifies common, who have some lands of their own to live upon; for a earn of land, or a plough land, was in ancient time of the yearly value of five nobles, and this was the living of a stokeman or yeoman; and in our law they are called *legales homines*, a word familiar in writs and inquests. And by divers statutes it hath been enacted, That none shall pass in any inquest unless they had forty shillings freehold in yearly revenue, which maketh (if the most value were taken to the proportion of monies) above sixteen pounds of current money at this present. And by the statute of 27 Eliz. ch. 6, every juror must have forty pounds lands. In the end of the statute made 23 Hen. VI. chap. 15, concerning the election of knights for the parliament, it is ordered and expressly provided, "that no man shall be such knight which standeth in the degree of a yeoman."

It appeareth in Lambert's Perambulation of Kent, p. 367, that the Saxon word *telphioneman* was given to the theyne or gentleman, because his life was valued at one thousand two hundred shillings; and in those days the lives of all men were

were rated at certain sums of money; to the churle or yeoman, because the price of his head was taxed at two hundred shillings. Which things, if it were not expressly set forth in sundry old laws yet extant, might well enough be found in the etymology of the words themselves, the one called a twelve hundred man, and the other a *twyhind*, for a man of two hundred. And in this estate they pleased themselves, insomuch that a man might (and also now may) find sundry yeomen, though otherwise comparable for wealth with many of the gentile sort, that will not yet for that change their condition, nor desire to be apparelled with the title of gentry.

By the common law it may appear in the 1 Edw. II. *de Militibus*, and 7 Hen. VI. 15, Men that had lands to the value of twenty pounds *per annum*, were compellable at the King's pleasure to take upon them the order of knighthood; and upon summons, there came a yeoman who might expend a hundred marks *per annum*, and the court was in doubt how they might put him off; and at last he was waved, because he came the second day.

By this sort of men the trial of causes in other countries proceedeth ordinarily; for of them there are greater number in England than in any other place, and they also of a more plentiful livelihood; and therefore it cometh

cometh to pass, that men of this country are more apt and fit to discern in doubtful cases and causes of great examination and trial, than are men wholly given to moil in the ground, to whom that rural exercise engendereth rudeness of wit and mind. And many franklins and yeomen there are so near adjoining as you may make a jury without difficulty; for there be many of them that are able to expend one or two hundred pounds *per annum*.

As in the ancient time the senators of Rome were elected *a censu*; and as with us in conferring of nobility, respect is had to their revenues, by which their dignity and nobility may be supported and maintained; so the wisdom of this realm hath of ancient time provided, that none shall pass upon juries for the trial of any matter real or personal, or upon any criminal cause, but such as, besides their moveables, have lands for estate of life, at the least to a competent value, lest for need or poverty such jurors might easily be corrupted or suborned.

And in all cases and causes the law hath conceived a better opinion of those that have lands and tenements, or otherwise are of worth in moveable goods, that such will commit or omit nothing, that may any way be prejudicial to their estimation, or which may endanger their estates, than it hath of artificers, retailers, labourers,

labourers, or such like, of whom Tully saith,
" Nihil proficiuntur, nisi ad modum mentiuntur."

And by divers statutes certain immunities are given to men of quality, which are denied to the vulgar sort of people : read hereof amongst others, 1 Jac. cap. 127.

By the statute of 2 Hen. IV. cap. 27, amongst other things it is enacted, That no yeoman should take or wear any livery of any lord upon pain of imprisonment, and to make fine at the king's will and pleasure.

These yeomen were famous in our forefathers days for archery and manhood ; our infantry, which so often conquered the French, and repulsed the Scots, were composed of them, as are our militia at present, who through want of use and good discipline are degenerated from their ancestor's valour and hardiness.

As the nobility, gentry, and clergy, have certain privileges peculiar to themselves, so have the commonalty of England beyond the subjects of other monarchs.

No freeman of England ought to be imprisoned, outed of his possession, disseised of his freehold, without order of law, and just cause shewn.

To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a *habeas corpus*, if it be desired ; and if no just cause be alledged, and the same be returned upon a *habeas corpus*, the prisoner is to be

be set at liberty. By *Magna Charta*, 9 Hen. III. no soldier can be quartered in any house except inns, and other public victualling-houses, in time of peace, without the owner's consent, by the petition of right, 3 Car. I. No taxes, loans, or benevolences, can be imposed but by act of parliament. *Idem.*

The yeomanry are not to be pressed to serve as soldiers in the wars unless bound by tenure, which is now abolished: nor are the trained bands compellable to march out of the kingdom, or be transported beyond sea, otherwise than by the law of the kingdom ought to be done: nor is any one to be compelled to bear his own arms, finding one sufficient man qualified, according to the act before mentioned.

No freeman is to be tried but by his equals, nor condemned but by the laws of the land. These and many other freedoms make them most happy, did they but know it; and should oblige them to their allegiance to their prince, under whose power and government themselves, their rights and privileges are preserved, and quietly enjoyed: yet such is the inconstancy of men's nature, not to be contented with the bliss they enjoy.

P R E C E D E N C Y.

TOUCHING place and precedence, it is first to be noted, that persons of every degree of honour or dignity, take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless descended of the blood royal, in which case they have place of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place from the eldest son of the next mediate, viz. the younger sons of dukes from the eldest sons of earls; the younger sons of earls from the eldest sons of barons.

There have been some alterations made as to precedence (as may be observed by inspecting the tables) and therefore some exception will appear to some of the foregoing rules, by some decrees and establishments of king James I. and king Charles I. whereby all the sons of viscounts and barons are allowed to precede Baronets. And the eldest sons and daughters of Baronets have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any knights, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a Baronet (these being but temporary dignities, whereas
that

that of Baronets is hereditary); and the younger sons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldest sons of knights.

Note also, that as there are some great officers of state who take place (although they are not noblemen) above the nobility of higher degree; so there are some persons who, for their dignities in the church, degrees in the universities, and inns of court, officers in the state or army (although they are neither knights nor gentlemen born) yet take place amongst them. Thus all colonels and field-officers (who are honourable) as also master of the artillery, and quartermaster general; doctors of divinity, law, physic, and music; deans, chancellors, prebendaries, heads of colleges in the universities, and serjeants at law, are, by courtesy, allowed place before ordinary esquires. And all bachelors of divinity, law, physic, and music; masters of arts, barristers in the inns of courts; lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains, and other commissioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the king's household, may equal, if not precede, gentlemen who have none of these qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities (and herein those of the capital or metropolitan city are the first ranked) are preferred to those of boroughs; and those who have borne magistracy, to all others. And here a younger alderman or bailey takes not precedence from his senior by
being

being knighted, or as being the elder knight, as was the case of alderman Craven, who (though no knight) had place as senior alderman, before all the rest who were knights, at the coronation of king James. This is to be understood as to public meetings relative to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been also determined in the Heralds office, that all who have been lord mayors of London shall every where take place of all knights-bachelors, because they have been the king's lieutenants.

It was likewise adjudged in the case of Sir John Crook, serjeant at law, by the judges in court, that such serjeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference, notwithstanding his knighthood.—*Sir George Mackenzie*, of Precedency.

All colonels are honourable, and by the law of arms ought to precede simple knights.—*Guilim's Display*, &c.

Women, before marriage, have precedency by their father; but there is this difference between them and the male children, that the same precedency is due to all the daughters that is due to the eldest; but it is not so among the sons.

By marriage a woman participates of her husband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come by marriage to her husband, but are to descend to her next heir.

If a woman have precedence by creation, descent, or birth, she retains the same, though she marries an inferior. But it is observable, that if a woman nobly born marry any nobleman, as a baron, she shall take place according to the degree of her husband, though she be a duke's daughter.

A woman privileged by marriage with one of noble degree shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are personal.—*Mackenzie, of Precedency.*

The wife of the eldest son of any degree takes place of the daughters of the same degree (who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons); and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding degree. Thus the lady of the eldest son of an earl takes place of an earl's daughter, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a marquis; also the wife of any degree precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus the wife of a marquis precedes the wife of the eldest son of a duke.

This holds not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree among themselves; for instance, the daughter of a senior earl yields place to the wife of a junior earl's eldest son: though if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger earls.—*Segar; p. 240.*

TABLE OF PRECEDENCY

AMONG MEN.

THE King.
Prince of Wales.
King's sons.
King's brothers.
King's uncles.
King's grandsons.
King's brother's or sister's sons.
Archbishop of Canterbury.
Lord High Chancellor, or Lord Keeper.
Archbishop of York.
Lord High Treasurer.
Lord President of the Privy-council.
Lord Privy-seal.
Lord High Constable.
Earl Marshal.
Lord High Admiral.
Lord Steward *of his Majesty's Household.*
Lord Chamberlain *of his Majesty's Household.*
Dukes.
Marquises.
The eldest sons of dukes.
Earls.
The eldest sons of marquises.
The younger sons of dukes.

Viscounts.

Viscounts.

The eldest sons of earls.

The younger sons of marquises.

Bishop of London.

Bishop of Durham.

Bishop of Winchester.

All other Bishops according to seniority of consecration.

Barons according to their patents of creation.

Speaker of the House of Commons.

The eldest sons of viscounts.

The younger sons of earls.

The eldest sons of barons.

Knights of the most noble order of the garter.

Privy-counsellors.

Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.

Lord Chief Justice of the King's-bench.

Master of the Rolls.

Lord Chief Justice of the Common-pleas.

Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Judges and Barons of the degree of the coif of the said courts according to seniority.

Bannerets made under the King's banner or standard, displayed in an army royal, in open war, and the King personally present.

The younger sons of viscounts.

The younger sons of barons.

Baronets.

Bannerets not made by the King himself in person.

Knights of the most honourable order of the Bath.
Knights Bachelors.
Masters in Chancery.
Eldest sons of the younger sons of peers.
The eldest sons of baronets.
The eldest sons of the knights of the garter.
The eldest sons of bannerets.
The eldest sons of the knights of the Bath.
The eldest sons of knights bachelors.
The younger sons of baronets.
Esquires of the King's Body, or Gentlemen of
the Privy-chamber.
Esquires of the knights of the Bath.
Esquires by creation.
Esquires by office.
Younger sons of knights of the garter.
Younger sons of bannerets of both kinds.
Younger sons of knights of the Bath.
Younger sons of knights bachelors.
Gentlemen entitled to bear arms.
Clergymen, barristers at law, officers in the navy
and army, who are gentlemen by profession.
Citizens.
Burgesses, &c.

TABLE OF PRECEDENCY.
AMONG WOMEN.

THE Queen.

Princess of Wales.

Princesses, daughters of the King.

Princesses and Duchesses, wives of the king's sons.

Wives of the king's brothers.

Wives of the king's uncles.

Wives of the eldest sons of dukes of the blood royal.

Daughters of dukes of the blood royal.

Wives of the king's brother's or sister's sons.

Duchesses.

Marchionesses.

Wives of the eldest sons of dukes.

Daughters of dukes.

Countesses.

Wives of the eldest sons of marquises.

Daughters of marquises.

Wives of the younger sons of dukes.

Viscountesses.

Wives of the eldest sons of earls.

Daughters of earls.

Wives of the younger sons of marquises.

Baronesses.

Wives of the eldest sons of viscounts.

Daughters of viscounts.

T 3

Wives

Wives of the younger sons of earls.

Wives of the eldest sons of barons.

Daughters of barons.

Wives of the younger sons of viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of barons.

Baronetesses.

Wives of the knights of the garter.

Wives of bannerets of each kind.

Wives of the knights of the Bath.

Wives of knights bachelors.

Wives of the eldest sons of the younger sons of peers.

Wives of the eldest sons of baronets.

Daughters of baronets.

Wives of the eldest sons of knights of the garter.

Daughters of knights of the garter.

Wives of the eldest sons of bannerets.

Daughters of bannerets.

Wives of the eldest sons of knights of the Bath.

Daughters of knights of the Bath.

Wives of the eldest sons of knights bachelors.

Daughters of knights bachelors.

Wives of the younger sons of baronets.

Daughters of knights.

Wives of esquires of the sovereign's body.

Wives of esquires to the knights of the Bath.

Wives of esquires by creation.

Wives of esquires by office.

Wives of the younger sons of knights of the garter.

Wives of the younger sons of bannerets.

Wives of the younger sons of knights of the Bath.

Wives

Wives of the younger sons of knights bachelors.

Wives of gentlemen.

Daughters of esquires.

Daughters of gentlemen.

Wives of clergymen, barristers at law, officers
in the navy and army.

Wives of citizens.

Wives of burgessees, &c.

P R O C E S S I O N

T O T H E

C H A P E L R O Y A L,

Pursuant to an Order of the EARL MARSHAL.

*The following is the Procession which was made
in April 1726, wherein the Knights of the
Bath are ranged, viz.*

Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

Knight Marshal alone.

Master of the Jewel		Treasurer of the
Office.		Chamber.

Pursuivants of Arms.

Heralds of Arms.

T 4

Knights

Knights of the Bath, viz.

Sir Thomas Coke.		Sir William Monson.
Sir John Monson.		Sir T. W. Wentworth.
Sir William Yonge.		Sir Michael Newton.
Sir Robert Clifton.		Sir William Gage.

Sir William Morgan.

Privy Counsellors not Peers,

*According to their seniority at the Council Board,
and amongst them the following Knights of the
Bath, if no other Privy Counsellors inter-
vene, viz.*

Sir Charles Wills, K. B.

Sir Robert Sutton,		Sir R. Walpole, K. B.*
K. B.		Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Sir Paul Methuen, K. B.

Treasurer of the Household.

Younger sons of Earls, being Knights of the
Bath, if no other intervene.

Sir Thomas Lumley Saunderson, K. B.

Sir Conyers Darcy, K. B. | Sir W. Stanhope, K. B.

Sir Spencer Compton, K. B.

And Speaker of the House of Commons.

* Sir Robert Walpole was father of Lord Walpole, both
made Knights of the Bath at the same time.

BARONS.

BARONS.

Robert Lord Walpole, K. B.

Hugh Lord Clinton,		John Lord De la Warr,
K. B.		K. B.

Eldest sons of Earls, being Knights of the Bath.

John Lord Glenorchie,		George Lord Malpas,
K. B.		K. B.

BISHOPS.

VISCOUNTS.

Amongst them Knights of the Bath, viz.

John Viscount Tyrconnel, in Ireland, K. B.

George Viscount Torrington, K. B.

Younger sons of Dukes, being Knights of the Bath, viz.

Lord Nassau Powlett, K. B.

EARLS.

Amongst them Knights of the Bath, viz.

William Earl of Inchiquin, K. B.

Thomas Earl of Pom-		Talbot Earl of Suffex,
fret, K. B.		K. B.

George Earl of Halli-		Henry Earl of Delo-
fax, K. B.		rame, K. B.

William Anne Earl of		John Earl of Leicester,
Albemarle, K. B.		K. B.

Eldest sons of Dukes being Knights of the Bath.

Charles Earl of Burford.

DUKES.

DUKES.

William Duke of Manchester, K. B.

John Duke of Montague, K. B.

Charles Duke of Richmond, K. B.

Lord Steward of the Household.

Norroy king of
Arms.

Clarenceaux king of
Arms.

Lord Privy Seal.

Ld Presid^t of the Council.

Lord Treasurer.

Archbishop of York.

Lord Chancellor.

Abp. of Canterbury.

Gentleman { Garter King of } Gentleman
Usher. { Arms. } Usher.

Prince William, K. B.

Prince of Wales, K. G.

Earl Marshal. { Sword of State, } Lord Great Cham-
berlain.

Sergeant at Arms. { The Sovereign, } Sergeant at Arms.

Lord Chamberlain, or Vice Chamberlain.

Captain of the Guard.

Captain of the Yeo- | Captain of the Gentle-
man. | men Pensioners.

Gentlemen Pensioners.

Yeomen.

1 2 3 4 5

Of the Names of the Gentlemen whose Arms are engr ved and blazoned as Examples in the Introduction to Heraldry.

Those marked with * the Arms are engraved and blazoned; those with this mark † the Arms are blazoned only.

A	Page		Page
ABRAHALL,	150†	Baines,	49*
Adye,	65*	Bateman,	55*
Aldham,	52*	Baylie,	61*
Amherst,	49*	Baker,	62*
Ambeface	56*	Bazil Wood,	67*
Anderton,	197†	Barnsdale,	67*
Arbuthnot	51*	Barbon,	68*
Arches	91†	Barret,	152†
Arthure	103†	Baxter,	189*
Arblaster,	119†	Barkle,	205†
Armstrong,	208†	Beringer,	49*
Aston	46*	Beaumont,	75†
Askewe,	92†	Bell,	98†
Aston,	110†	Biest,	53*
Afgil,	199†	Birmingham,	67*
Atwood,	68*	Blackstock,	66*
Atkins,	49*	Blossun,	130†
Austen,	58*	Bourden,	53*
		Borough,	54*
		Bolter,	66*
		Boyle,	67*
		Bottleham,	100†
		Bothe,	
B			
Barkley,	47*		
Barker,	49*		

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Bothe,	112†	Cock,	120†
Bolowre,	149†	Conyngham,	149†
Borton,	211†	Colbrand,	158†
Bray,	62*	Corbet,	188†
Bridger,	62*	Cropley,	61*
Bromley,	67*	Culcheth,	146†
Brome,	126†		
Breeton,	199†	Dallifon,	49*
Burnaby,	50*	Darcey,	53*
Buocafoco,	54*	Davy,	55*
Bulbeck,	57*	Davenport,	148†
Burard,	56*	De la Hay,	137†
Burninghill,	143†	Digby,	140†
Bulbeck,	173†	Dillon,	53*
		Downs,	48*
Cater,	62*	Douglas,	55*
Cartwright,	65†	Dodge,	66*
—,	114†	Doubleday,	67*
Cennino,	53*	Drummond,	50*
Chalbots,	62*	Dudley,	47*
Champneys,	56*	Dubisson,	105†
Chute,	51*	Dyxton,	49*
Chapman,	53*		
Cherley,	100†	Edwards,	61*
Clive,	47*	Eglefelde,	61*
Clark,	55*	Ellis,	62*
Cole,	54*	Elphinston,	132†
Colle,	54*	Ewart,	51*
Cocks,	55*		
Cook,	56*	Farmer,	56*
Conisbie,	57*	—,	157†
Corke,	58*	Fennor,	163†
Cornhill,	66*	Fisher,	56*
Cotton,	116†	—,	61*
		Fotherby,	

I N D E X,

	Page		Page
Fortherby,	160†	Hilborne,	50*
Foleborne,	139†	Hildesley,	50†
Fontibus,	65*	Hope,	47*
Fraunces,	47*	Hoast,	55*
Frankland,	62*	Hunter,	48*
Franklyn,	62*	Hulse,	49*
Frampton,	48*	Hubbard,	139*
Frebody,	140†		
G		Jarvis,	62*
Gamin,	54*	Jenkinson,	67*
Gamboa,	65*	Jenynges,	125†
Garzoni,	66*	Inhoff,	159†
Gawdy,	204†	Jones,	47*
Gideon,	56*		
Goodrood,	90†	Kagg,	52*
Gorges,	146†	Kempton,	61*
Grafton,	52*	Kearfley,	170*
Greby,	69*	Kinnard,	59*
Grevile,	49*	Killingsworth,	194†
Gwyn,	52*	Knight,	47*
Gyves,	97†	Knot,	48*
H		Kroge,	181†
Haydon,	50*		
Hawkeridge,	52*	Laurence,	146†
Haddon,	66*	Langford,	197†
Hall,	97†	Lefane,	46*
Hawley,	99†	Leet,	163†
Harrow,	149†	Leverage,	163†
Hampfone,	151†	Leon,	166†
Haye,	167†	Leyham,	201†
Hadiswell,	211†	Lowther,	53*
Herendon,	61*	Lovett,	173†
Highlord,	48*	Lutterel,	173†
		Manners,	

I N D E X.

	M	Page		Page
Manners,		46*	Peacock,	54*
Madden,		54*	Pelham,	148†
Master,		57*	Pecke,	137†
Maroley,		66*	Pegriz,	180†
Maynard,		66*	Pearce,	65*
Mawgyron,		147†	Penruddock,	66*
Mackenay,		156†	Pigot,	143†
Mendorf,		48*	Pitfield,	61*
Meinstorpe,		180†	Pilgrim,	179†
Miller,		68*	Pine,	180†
Monox,		53*	Potter,	62*
Morley,		50*	Porter,	50*
Moore,		57*	Prince,	50*
——,		166†	Puckring,	48*
Mounbowchier,		140†		
Mosley,		164†	Rawlyns,	51*
Myntur,		179†	Rawline,	51*
	N		Rathlow,	180†
Naylor,		57*	Renton,	47*
Nagothan,		57*	Restwold,	194†
——,		165†	Rewtowre,	66*
Newton,		50*	Redman,	124†
Needham,		57*	Rich,	50*
Newby,		200†	Row,	54*
Newdigate,		52*	Rogers,	57*
Norton,		51*	Robinson,	57*
	O		Roe,	98†
O'Hara,		48*	Rokeley,	154†
Outlawe,		56*	Roundel,	169†
	P		Russel,	180†
Packer,		49*		
Paulet,		51*	St. Clare,	52*
Pawne,		61*	St. John,	46*
Palmer,		195†	Sault,	55*
			Sayer,	196
			Scott,	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Scott,	146†	Trevor,	67*
Scudamore,	200†	Trowbridge,	102†
Shorter,	53*	Tregold,	103†
Shipstowe,	54*	Trott,	151†
Shirley,	68*	Trevet,	205†
Shuttleworth,	197†	Travers,	135†
Shelly,	198†	Turner,	49*
Shirington,	201†	Twisdén,	50*
Simeon,	50*	Tyron,	47*
Smith,	67*	Tynte,	56*
Smyth,	47*		
Snigg,	49*	Vandeput,	62*
Spence,	178†	Vaughan,	66*
Stourton,	48*	Vavasour,	68*
Stapleton,	51*	Villages,	54*
Stourgeon,	56*		
Stoner,	68*	Walpole,	47*
Stewart,	68*	Ward,	61*
Stoddy,	125†	Wagstaff,	48*
Stewins,	145†	Walgrave,	174†
Stratele,	131†	Watton,	61*
Stratford,	205†	Weele,	52*
Stafam,	207†	Wells,	55*
Sublet,	167†	Weld,	68*
Sutton,	103†	Wegirton,	106†
Swans,	211†	Wingfield,	48*
Symms,	153†	—, —,	116*
—, —,	65*	Withers,	65*
		Woodvile,	47*
Talbot,	58*	Wood,	66*
Tenton,	202†	Wondesford,	129†
Theme,	65*		
Tounson,	53*	Yellen,	61*
Tremaine,	54*	Zusto,	138†

THE END.

BOOKS lately Published,

KEARSLEY's ARMS of the PEERS and PEERESSES of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, neatly engraved, with an English Translation of the Mottos, on a new Set of Plates, brought down to the present Time.

They may likewise be had bound with the Annual Court Calendar, Price 1s. 6d.

A NEW EDITION,

Including the BENCH of BISHOPS,

(Which was originally intended for a separate Work)

The HERALDRY of NATURE, or TEMPORARY ARMS; Adapted to the present House of Peers, and emblematical of each of the Lord's present Hobby Horses, either in the fashionable and dissipated Pursuits of Pleasure, or the more confined Walks of Business; including their domestic Amusements and Connexions, with upwards of eighty Examples, neatly etched, by an eminent Engraver.

"This is a new and excellent Method of delineating Characters, and saying more in the Compass of a Shilling than can generally be conveyed by mere Words in a whole Sheet! How the present House of Peers will approve of these new armorial Bearings, which are drawn in the true HOGARTHIAN Style, with great Humour, and no small Degree of Satire, is not for us to determine; we must however acknowledge, in Justice to the Author, the Examination of these whimsical ARMS has afforded us great Entertainment.

Vide Review for November.

The GENTLEMAN's GUIDE in his TOUR through FRANCE. With a correct MAP of all the POST-ROADS, the Expence of Travelling in a Post Chaise, Stage Coach, or Inland Water Carriage.

Also, the Distances of the Towns, and the best Houses of Accommodation. The NINTH EDITION, with considerable Additions.

The GENTLEMAN's GUIDE in his TOUR through ITALY. With a correct MAP, and Directions for Travelling in that Country; also a Description of every Place worthy a Stranger's Notice; particularly Rome, Naples, Venice, Genoa, Florence, &c. &c. 4s. 6d.

A SKETCH of a TOUR through SWISSERLAND, with an accurate MAP. Price 2s. 6d. half bound.

The TOUR of Holland, Dutch Brabant, the Austrian Netherlands, and Part of France.

In which is included a Description of Paris, and its environs. A New Edition, corrected and improved, with a MAP of Holland and the Netherlands, from the last Surveys. Price 3s. 6d. half bound.

SES
aved,
ates,

ours

CUM

MS;
h of
difi-
nels;
ards

ters,
y be
ouse
n are
d no
ever
these

r.

CE.
e of
ge.
om-
ons.
LY.
try;
licu-

n an

nds,

ons.
land
und.

